

# Agenda

## Rangiora-Ashley Community Board

Wednesday 14 August 2024

7pm

Council Chamber  
215 High Street  
Rangiora

**Members:**

Jim Gerard QSO (Chairperson)

Kirstyn Barnett (Deputy Chairperson)

Robbie Brine

Ivan Campbell

Murray Clarke

Monique Fleming

Jason Goldsworthy

Liz McClure

Bruce McLaren

Joan Ward

Steve Wilkinson

Paul Williams

## **AGENDA CONTENTS – RANGIORA-ASHLEY COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING**

<b><u>Item Number</u></b>	<b><u>Item Topic</u></b>	<b><u>Page numbers</u></b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Confirmation of Minutes</b>	
3.1	Minutes of 10 July 2024	8-19
3.3	Workshop notes of 10 July 2024	20-21
<b>6</b>	<b>Staff Reports</b>	
6.1	Queen Street Trees Management Plan	22-251
6.2	Rangiora-Ashley Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund and 2024/25 General Landscaping Budget	252-261
6.4	Application to the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund	262-292
<b>8</b>	<b>Chair's Diary for July 2024</b>	293
<b>10</b>	<b>Members Information Exchange</b>	294

**AGENDA FOR THE MEETING OF THE RANGIORA-ASHLEY COMMUNITY BOARD TO BE HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, 215 HIGH STREET, RANGIORA ON WEDNESDAY 14 AUGUST 2024 AT 7PM.**

---

**RECOMMENDATIONS IN REPORTS ARE NOT TO BE CONSTRUED AS COUNCIL POLICY UNTIL ADOPTED BY THE COUNCIL/COMMUNITY BOARD**

---

**BUSINESS**

PAGES

**1. APOLOGIES**

**2. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

**3. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

**3.1. Minutes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board – 10 July 2024**

8-19

*RECOMMENDATION*

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Confirms**, as a true and accurate record, the circulated Minutes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board meeting, held on 10 July 2024.

**3.2. Matters Arising (From Minutes)**

**3.3. Notes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Workshop – 10 July 2024**

20-21

*RECOMMENDATION*

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** the circulated notes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board workshop, held on 10 July 2024.

**4. DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS**

**4.1. Seasonal Temporary Paper Road Closures for Nesting Birds – Leeann Ellis**

L Ellis from the Department of Conservation will be in attendance to discuss seasonal temporary paper road closures for nesting birds.

**4.2. Community Issues – Sam Fisher**

S Fisher will be in attendance to discuss the intersection at King and Charles Streets, Rangiora and community communication.

**4.3. Queen Street Trees – Queen Street Residents**

Queen Street residents will address the Board on the proposed Queen Street Trees Management Plan.

5. **ADJOURNED BUSINESS**

Nil.

6. **REPORTS**

6.1. **Queen Street Trees Management Plan – Grant MacLeod (Greenspace Manager)**

22-251

*RECOMMENDATION*

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 240530087682.
- (b) **Approves** the Queen Street Tree Management Plan (Trim 240801127792) prepared by Asplundh and peer reviewed by Graeme Ford and Council staff.
- (c) **Notes** that staff have arranged for a sweeper truck to attend to Queen Street twice a week during the leaf fall season. This will occur on Monday and Thursday. On the Monday visit a leaf blower will be deployed ahead of the sweeper truck. This will ensure any leaves deposited by residents from their property can be caught by the sweeper truck.
- (d) **Notes** footpath inspections, in order to establish the forward repair program for the district are currently being undertaken. The repair of the Queen Street footpaths will be prioritised within the program. It is anticipated that repairs will occur in the next six to 12 months. This work is being managed by Councils Roding Unit.
- (e) **Notes** that stormwater laterals from the boundary to the curb will be inspected and identified repairs carried out in the 2024/25 financial year. Council will contact residents to let them know if repairs are going to be undertaken to the laterals outside their properties.
- (f) **Notes** that the Management Plan identifies that two to three metres of height can be reduced from the trees over the five year maintenance period as well as achieving a thinner outer canopy.
- (g) **Notes** that the amount of crown reduction that can occur each season will be determined by an inspection undertaken by qualified arborists and will depend on the health and vitality of the trees.
- (h) **Notes** that in the first year of inspection it is proposed that any branches that are overhanging boundaries and are growing in a way that does not support good tree health, balance and form will be inspected and if possible removed.
- (i) **Notes** that the approved actions regarding the trees and the footpath and storm water assets will be included into the Management Plan as one document and provided to residents.

6.2. **Rangiora-Ashley Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund and 2024/25 General Landscaping Budget – Thea Kunkel (Governance Team Leader)**

252-261

*RECOMMENDATION*

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 240515077892.
- (b) **Notes** that the Board's General Landscaping Budget allocated by the Council for the 2024/25 financial year was \$42,970, with a carryover from the 2023/24 financial year of \$28,656, for a total of \$71,626.
- (c) **Notes** that the Board's Discretionary Grant Funding allocated by the Council for the 2024/25 financial year is \$14,200.
- (d) **Approves** the Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund Application Criteria and Application Form (Trim No. 210603089866).
- (e) **Approves** the Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Accountability Form (Trim No. 210603089980).
- (f) **Approves** that Discretionary Grant Fund applications be considered at each meeting during the 2024/25 financial year (July 2024 to June 2025).

6.3. **Application to the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund – Thea Kunkel (Governance Team Leader)**

262-291

*RECOMMENDATION*

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 240724122004.
- (b) **Approves** a grant of \$..... to the Saracens Rugby Club towards the costs of sending teams to the Junior Global Games Festival in Auckland.  
**OR**
- (c) **Declines** a grant to the Saracens Rugby Club.
- (d) **Approves** a grant of \$..... to the Cust/West Eyreton Playcentre towards replacement medical supplies for its First Aid and Civil Defence kits.  
**OR**
- (e) **Declines** a grant to Cust/West Eyreton Playcentre.
- (f) **Approves** a grant of \$.....to the Oxford Community Trust towards the catering costs for the Trust's Day Out event.  
**OR**
- (g) **Declines** the application from the Oxford Community Trust.

7. **CORRESPONDENCE**

Nil.

## 8. CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT

### 8.1. Chair's Diary for July 2024

292

#### *RECOMMENDATION*

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 240807130836.

## 9. MATTERS FOR INFORMATION

- 9.1. Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Meeting Minutes 3 July 2024.
- 9.2. Woodend-Sefton Community Board Meeting Minutes 8 July 2024.
- 9.3. Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Meeting Minutes 15 July 2024.
- 9.4. Submission Environment Canterbury Long Term Plan – Report to Council meeting 4 June 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.5. Submission Fast Track Approvals Bill – Report to Council Meeting 2 July 2024 – Circulates all Boards.
- 9.6. Submission Local Government Water Services Preliminary Arrangements Bill – Report to Council Meeting 2 July 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.7. Programme for District Wide Parking Management Plans – Report to Council Meeting 2 July 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.8. Elected Member Remuneration 2024/25 – Report to Council Meeting 2 July 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.9. Representation Review Proposal – Report to Council Meeting 2 July 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.10. Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report June 2024 – Report to Council Meeting 2 July 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.11. July 2023 Flood Recovery Progress Update – Report to Utilities and Roothing Committee 16 July 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.12. Adoption of Final 3 Waters, Solid Waste and Transport Activity Management Plans 2024 – Report to Utilities and Roothing Committee 16 July 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.13. Approval of Capital Work Renewals Programmes and Sports Ground Growth Programme for Greenspace – Report to Community and Recreation Committee 23 July 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.14. Aquatics July Report – Report to Community and Recreation Committee 23 July 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) Receives the information in Items.9.1 to 9.14.

#### **Note:**

1. *The links for Matters for Information were previously circulated to members as part of the relevant meeting agendas.*

**10. MEMBERS' INFORMATION EXCHANGE**

*The purpose of this exchange is to provide a short update to other members in relation to activities/meetings that have been attended or to provide general Board related information.*

*Any written information submitted by members is included in the agenda.*

**11. CONSULTATION PROJECTS**

**11.1. A Lease for the Historical Scow Success**

<https://letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/a-lease-for-the-historical-scow-success>

Consultation Closes on Friday 30 August 2024.

**11.2. Welcoming Communities**

<https://letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/welcoming-communities>

**12. BOARD FUNDING UPDATE**

**12.1. Board Discretionary Grant**

Balance as at 31 July 2024: \$12,990.

**12.2. General Landscaping Fund**

Balance as at 31 July 2024: \$42,970. Plus, carryover of \$28,656.

**13. MEDIA ITEMS**

**14. QUESTIONS UNDER STANDING ORDERS**

**15. URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS UNDER STANDING ORDERS**

**NEXT MEETING**

The next meeting of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board is scheduled for 7pm, Wednesday 11 September 2024.

**Workshop**

- *Members Forum*

**MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE RANGIORA-ASHLEY COMMUNITY BOARD HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, 215 HIGH STREET, RANGIORA, ON WEDNESDAY, 10 JULY 2024, AT 7 PM.**

**PRESENT**

J Gerard (Chairperson), R Brine, I Campbell, M Clarke, M Fleming, J Goldsworthy, L McClure, B McLaren, J Ward, S Wilkinson, and P Williams.

**IN ATTENDANCE**

S Hart (General Manager Strategy, Engagement and Economic Development), J McBride (Roading and Transport Manager), K Straw (Civil Projects Team Leader), T Kunkel (Governance Team Leader) and E Stubbs (Governance Support Officer).

There were seventeen members of the public present.

**1. APOLOGIES**

Moved: B McLaren

Seconded: J Goldsworthy

An apology for absence was received and sustained from K Barnett.

**CARRIED**

**2. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

No conflicts of interest were declared.

**3. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

**3.1. Minutes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board – 12 June 2024**

Moved: B McLaren

Seconded: I Campbell

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Confirms**, as a true and accurate record, the circulated Minutes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board meeting held on 12 June 2024.

**CARRIED**

**3.2. Matters Arising (From Minutes)**

P Williams enquired whether there was any feedback from the public consultation about Environment Canterbury's proposed Air Quality Monitoring Station in Rangiora. T Kunkel confirmed that there is no feedback at this time; however, the Board will be kept updated.

**3.3. Notes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Workshop – 12 June 2024**

Moved: B McLaren

Seconded: L McClure

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** the circulated notes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Workshop, held on 12 June 2024.

**CARRIED**



#### 4. DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS

##### 4.1. Solar Farm at 87 Upper Sefton Road – David Fordyce

D Fordyce addressed the Board on behalf of residents neighbouring the proposed solar farm development at 87 Upper Sefton Road. He advised that residents had become aware of the proposed application for consent to develop a solar farm in 2023. Following this, 30 residents met to discuss their concerns, which included, among others:

- Solar farms were an unregulated industry lacking oversight. Any current information on solar farms focused on the 'warm and fuzzy' without substance.
- 87 Upper Sefton Road was LUC (Land Use Capability) Class 2 land. This classification was the second most productive land in New Zealand and represented less than 15% of national farmland. The National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land 2022 required territorial authorities to avoid the inappropriate use or development of highly productive land.
- The solar farm should be located on a less intrusive site, and the application should be declined based on its unsuitable location. The residents were not opposed to solar farms in general; they were opposed to this location. In comparison, they believed the proposed solar farm location at Eyrewell Forest was suitable because it was on low-grade land and had large buffer zones.
- The motors moving the solar panels to follow the sun would provide continuous noise.
- Electromagnetic radiation and electromagnetic fields presented health concerns as raised in the tabled paper.
- The glare and glint from solar panels would create a hazard for traffic on Upper Sefton Road. In addition, the adjacent Fibre Mill was a reference point for small aircraft and the glare could affect aircraft.
- Solar installations created heat islands, resulting in a local increase in temperature up to three to five degrees. In the height of summer, neighbouring properties would receive reflected heat for approximately eight hours per day.
- In the event of a severe storm damaging the panels, there was potential for contamination. There were several small creeks crossing the site, which were Saltwater Creek tributaries, the Hurunui Aquifer was on Lower Sefton Road, and the Hurunui Water Scheme was only 800m from the proposed solar farm. Solar panels represent a source of potential contamination as they contain several toxic heavy metals and compounds. Eco-toxic cleaning products for cleaning panels were also a source of contamination.
- The company proposing the solar farm was based in Sydney, Australia. It had only one New Zealand shareholder who held one share. They believed that the Council had a responsibility to protect residents before profiting from foreign investors.
- Residents currently enjoyed a rural outlook; it would be a completely different outlook if 30-40 thousand 4.8m high solar panels were installed on neighbouring property.

I Campbell questioned the panels' life expectancy, and D Fordyce advised that research had shown that it would be between ten and 15 years. However, these panels would be in a high-wind zone, which may lessen their life expectancy.

I Cambell further enquired if there were any benefits to the community. D Fordyce noted that the power generated was not for local consumption and would provide little job opportunities once established. Hence, there were no benefits to the Waimakariri District.

S Wilkinson asked about the decline in property values located near solar farms. D Fordyce commented there was no report in New Zealand of that yet. However, there was evidence from overseas that this was the case.



6.2. **Proposed Capital Works Programme for 2024/25 and Indicative Three-Year Programme – K Straw (Civil Projects Team Leader) and J McBride (Roothing and Transport Manager)**

J McBride and K Straw presented the report, which sought endorsement for the proposed 2024/25 Roothing Capital Works Programme and noted the indicative three-year programme from 2025/26 to 2027/28. J McBride noted that the footpath renewal was condition-driven. The bus shelter programme was based on an agreed-upon approach to improving public transport and examining boarding numbers. The Roothing Capital Works Programme did not include large infrastructure projects.

J McBride noted the number of questions raised by the Board prior to the meeting and the responses that had been circulated.

P Williams questioned if the cycleways would only be completed if the 51% Central Government subsidy was received. J McBride advised that the Council did not receive co-funding for the Minor Safety Programme. The outcome of the Council's funding application to the New Zealand Transport Agency was not yet known. Staff would provide the Council with an update if funding was not successful.

In response to a question from J Goldsworthy, J McBride confirmed that Environment Canterbury co-funded bus shelters.

M Fleming enquired about the two bus shelters on Ashley Street that seemed to be located quite close together. J McBride explained that the programme was based on boarding numbers. The bus stops with the highest boarding numbers were first targeted for higher levels of service.

B McLaren asked whether the Roothing Capital Works Programme included the whole Waimakariri District, as footpath renewals appeared to be concentrated in Rangiora and Kaiapoi. J McBride explained that the footpath renewal programme was condition-driven, and as Kaiapoi and Rangiora had the oldest townships, replacements there were triggered before other areas.

J Goldsworthy referred to the poor condition of the area on Coldstream Road, near Ashley Street, and enquired if that had been considered as part of the footpath renewals programme. J McBride confirmed that the Council had allocated budget in its 2024-34 Long Term Plan for the development of a footpath outside the Rangiora Showgrounds.

Responding to a question from S Wilkinson, J McBride confirmed that the funding for the renewal of the footpath along Holcroft Court could be brought forward to the 2024/25 financial year. However, that would require pushing equivalent projects out to the 2025/26 financial year. She suggested that the renewal of the footpaths along Grove Place and Fraser Place, which were in similar condition, be deferred.

Moved: J Ward

Seconded: B McLaren

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 240419062918.
- (b) **Endorses** the 2024/25 Draft Proposed Roothing Capital Works Programme (Trim No. 240624102120) with the addition of bringing the footpath renewal of Holcroft Road forward to 2024/25 and pushing out the renewal of Grove Place and Fraser Place to 2025/26.
- (c) **Endorses** the indicative Roothing Capital Works Programme for the 2025/26, 2026/27 and 2027/28 financial years with the addition of bringing the footpath renewal of Holcroft Road forward to 2024/25 and pushing out the renewal of Grove

Place and Fraser Place to 2025/26.

- (d) **Notes** that the outcome of the National Land Transport Programme (NLTP) will not be known until September 2024, and as such, it will not be known whether co-funding is available until that time.
- (e) **Notes** that feedback from the Community Boards will be incorporated into the final report, which is proposed to be submitted to the Utilities and Roading Committee in August 2024 for approval.

**CARRIED**

J Ward commented that the upgrading of footpaths, kerbs, and channels was an ongoing process to ensure that infrastructure did not deteriorate all at once, thus requiring significant funding.

J Gerard was pleased to see the inclusion of the footpath to Coldstream Road.

S Wilkinson supported bringing the funding for the renewal of the footpath along Holcroft Court forward to the 2024/25 financial year as it was a safety issue. He suggested that the renewal of the footpaths along Grove Place and Fraser Place, also be prioritised if they were in similar condition.

6.3. **Submission to the proposed quarrying activities and the construction and operation of a Class 3 Managed Landfill at 150, 154, 174 and 176 Quarry Road Loburn (RC245076) – T Kunkel (Governance Team Leader)**

S Hart highlighted the options available to the Board if they wished to make a submission to both Waimakariri District Council and Environment Canterbury on the proposed quarrying activities and the construction and operation of a Class 3 Managed Fill Landfill at 150, 154, 174 and 176 Quarry Road, Loburn.

J Gerard nominated I Campbell and K Barnett as representatives from the ward's rural area to assist with the Board's submission.

M Fleming asked if the Board would collaborate with other opponents of the landfill. J Gerard noted that he had discussed about the resource consent process with the Whiterock Community Opposition Group. However, while the Board could make its own submission, it could share any information with the community. He noted that staff would remain independent from the process.

Moved: J Gerard

Seconded: S Wilkinson

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 240423064120.
- (b) **Agrees** to make a submission on the Resource Consent (RC245076 and CRC243700 and associated) applications to undertake quarrying activities and construct and operate a Class 3 Managed Fill Landfill at 150, 154, 174, and 176 Quarry Road, Loburn.
- (c) **Delegates** authority to Board members J Gerard (Chair), I Campbell and K Barnett to formulate and submit the Board's submission on the Resource Consent (RC245076, CRC243700 and associated) applications to undertake quarrying activities and construct and operate a Class 3 Managed Fill Landfill at 150, 154, 174, and 176 Quarry Road, Loburn.

- (d) **Notes** that the Protranz International Limited consent applications with Waimakariri District Council and Environment Canterbury are currently on hold, and no public notification has been made.
- (e) **Note** that the Community Board is an unincorporated body and is not a local authority or a committee of the Council. The Community Board has a specific delegation to submit on Resource Consent applications within the Board area where appropriate.
- (f) **Notes** that the Community Board does not have any decision-making authority on Resource Management Act 1991 matters and that decision-making is objective and impartial by delegated officers or commissioners.
- (g) **Notes** that submissions relating to the Community Board's local knowledge and information can be effectively presented without professional advice.
- (h) **Agrees** that the Community Board should seek professional advice, such as an independent planner, legal advisor, or other technical expert. The Community Board will, therefore, seek funding and other resourcing from the Council to engage professional experts.

**CARRIED**

J Gerard believed that the Board would need professional advice to assist in preparing a submission. The Board was representing the community and whatever information they received should be presented as well as possible. From the Board's experience with the Rangiora Racecourse resource consent process, the expert they had engaged had strengthened their argument. He believed that \$5,000 to 10,000 should be sufficient to engage an expert to assist the Board.

S Wilkinson endorsed J Gerard's comments and also supported the motion.

P Williams also supported the motion and he believed that learnings from the Oxford Landfill proposal could be applied.

I Campbell thanked the Board for the nomination to assist with the submission.

*The Board held a workshop from 8.20pm to 8.47pm to discuss Discretionary Grant Funding Criteria.*

6.4. **Application to the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund – T Kunkel (Governance Team Leader)**

T Kunkel introduced the Waimakariri United Football Club application, noting that it was the largest football club in the Waimakariri District, with 904 registered players.

Moved: S Wilkinson

Seconded: L McClure

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 240523082939.
- (b) **Approves** a grant of \$600 to the Waimakariri United Football Club towards the cost of purchasing bibs.

**CARRIED**

S Wilkinson noted that the Waimakariri United Football Club was an important organisation in the community with strong community support. However, only 33% of the Club's membership was from the Rangiora-Ashley Ward. The Club was in a comfortable financial position, and the purchase would go ahead regardless of the outcome of the application. He, therefore, believed \$600 was a reasonable amount to approve as it reflected the proportion of the number of people from the Rangiora-Ashley Ward who would benefit.

P Williams enquired if the Women's Institute had previously applied for Board funding, and T Kunkel advised that they received funding for hall hire and craft supplies for their Craft Day in 2021, 2022, and 2023.

L McClure asked whether the Women's Institute's application could be perceived as retrospective. T Kunkel explained that Craft Day was scheduled for the same day as the Board meeting, and the application was received prior to the event; thus, the approval would not be considered retrospective.

Moved: B McLaren

Seconded: I Campbell

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (c) **Approves** a grant of \$110 to the North Canterbury Federation of Women's Institute towards hosting a Craft Day.

**CARRIED**

B McLaren noted the budget contradictions and recommended that the Women's Institute be granted \$110 to make up the shortfall needed to host the event.

J Gerard noted that the wage component of \$270 could not be funded. Other considerations were that only 30% of the people who benefited from the craft day were from the Rangiora-Ashley Ward, and the number of people who would benefit from the event was around 35 people.

Moved: R Brine

Seconded: J Ward

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (d) **Declines** a grant to the Southbrook Netball Club.

**CARRIED**

R Brine noted that the Southbrook Netball Club was affiliated with the Southbrook Sports Club and that facilities for meetings and storage were available at that sports club. He also questioned the Club's assertion that 100% of its members were from the Rangiora-Ashley Ward.

J Gerard commented that the Club played a valuable role in the community and had a strong community presence. However, the Board have granted the Club funding for the hall, storage hire, and prize giving in 2020, 2022, and 2023, and the Board should not be funding annual operation costs. He recommended that the Club be advised to request funding for the Council via the 2025/26 Annual Plan process.

T Kunkel noted that the Board's Discretionary Grant Application criteria did not consider schools to be non-profit community-based organisations. The application was from the St Joseph's School principal and, therefore, did not comply with the criteria. Also, no evidence had been provided that the Ministry of Education should not subsidise the cultural event.

Moved: J Gerard

Seconded: L McClure

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (e) **Declines** a grant to St Joseph's School.

**CARRIED**

L McClure commented that hosting a cultural festival was a great idea; however, the application did not qualify based on the Board's Discretionary Grant Application criteria.

Moved: J Goldsworthy

Seconded: P Williams

- (f) **Approves** a grant of \$500 to the Salvation Army Just Brass to continue and grow its music lessons for underprivileged children.

**CARRIED**

J Goldsworthy believed the programme would be of tremendous benefit to participants by providing support to children and their families. Therefore, he supported the motion.

P Williams believed the programme would benefit the community by providing opportunities for disadvantaged children and opening doors for other services should the children or their families need further welfare or social support. He, therefore, also supported the motion.

J Gerard agreed that the Salvation Army Just Brass was a worthwhile organisation and that the music lessons for children in low-decile schools were a valuable programme. However, the \$20,200 for wages could not be funded, and there was a high cost per recipient as only 15 students were from the Rangiora-Ashley Ward.

L McClure likewise supported the motion and requested that recipients be advised in communications that the grant could not be applied to a wage component.

## 7. CORRESPONDENCE

### 7.1. Council Long Term Plan Submission Response Letter (Trim: 240216022707)

### 7.2. Letter regarding Queen Street Trees (Trim: 240703108088)

Moved: J Goldsworthy

Seconded: J Ward

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** the Council Long Term Plan Submission Response Letter (Trim: 240216022707).
- (b) **Receives** the letter regarding Queen Street Trees (Trim: 240703108088).

**CARRIED**

## 8. CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT

### 8.1. Chair's Diary for June 2024

Moved: J Gerard

Seconded: J Goldsworthy

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 240703108091.

**CARRIED**

## 9. MATTERS FOR INFORMATION

- 9.1. Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Meeting Minutes 5 June 2024.
- 9.2. Woodend-Sefton Community Board Meeting Minutes 10 June 2024.
- 9.3. Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Meeting Minutes 17 June 2024.
- 9.4. Submission Environment Canterbury Long Term Plan – Report to Council meeting 4 June 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.5. 46 Main North Road, Kaiapoi – Public and Iwi Feedback – Reserve Classification – Report to Council Meeting 4 June 2024 – Circulates to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board.
- 9.6. Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report May 2024 – Report to Council Meeting 4 June 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.7. Enterprise North Canterbury Approved Statement of Intent (SOI) Beginning 1 July 2024, and associated 2024/25 Enterprise North Canterbury Annual Business Plan – Report to Audit and Risk Committee meeting 11 June 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.8. Commence Public Consultation on Amended Stormwater Drainage and Watercourse Protection Bylaw 2024 – Report to Utilities and Roading Committee meeting 18 June 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.9. Private Well Study – Results from 2023 Study – Report to Utilities and Roading Committee meeting 18 June 2024 – Circulates to all Boards.

Moved: L McClure

Seconded: R Brine

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) Receives the information in Items 9.1 to 9.9.

**CARRIED**

## 10. MEMBERS' INFORMATION EXCHANGE

### R Brine

- Advised that N Mealing had attended the Solid Waste conference and was talking to staff about introducing an app to create awareness of recycling and second-hand facilities in the district.
- Attended Southbrook Sports Club meeting. The Committee was pleased with the LTP decisions regarding the Club. They were currently looking at potential partners for the development of the facility.

### P Williams

- Attended:
  - Four drainage advisory group meetings.
  - Kaiapoi Waste Water Treatment Plant walkaround. It needed funding for improvements.
  - Site meeting at Cones Road drainage diversion.
  - Kaiapoi Arts Expo.
  - District Licencing Commission hearing
  - Utilities and Roading Committee meeting
  - Council meeting
  - All Boards' meeting
  - Upper Sefton Road site meeting with residents looking at issues.
- Noted that as a resident of River Road, he had spoken to several residents and truck drivers who had expressed concern about the practicalities, including narrowness, of the new road layout.



It was requested that an update on the road layout be sought from the Roding and Transport Manager.

### **I Campbell**

- Attended:
  - Meeting with K Barnett and a representative from the Whiterock Community Group opposing the Quarry Road landfill proposal.
  - Site meeting with residents regarding flooding on Upper Sefton Road.
  - Loburn Emergency Hub meeting, which was not well attended. Rural members of the community had many useful resources in an emergency.
  - Kaiapoi Art Expo.

### **M Clake**

- Viewed leaves and pavement issues on Church Street. Sent a request to Greenspace regarding tree pruning.
- Requested no-stopping lines be painted alongside the new South Belt pedestrian refuge and had been pleased with the prompt response from the roading team.
- Commented on the lack of visuals on glass doors and breakages as a result.
- Viewed bus stop at North Loburn School.
- Noted the new pedestrian refuge on Ivory Street was being well utilised.
- Attended Drainage Committee meeting.

### **S Wilkinson**

- Acknowledged prompt response to Snap, Send, and Solve requests.
- Attended:
  - Drainage meeting.
  - Southbrook Sports Club meeting.
  - Loburn Emergency Hub meeting, and while he believed it was a fantastic concept, he was disappointed by the community's lack of turnout. He suggested a rethink around communications, such as a signed letter from the Mayor.
- Raised concerns regarding the River Road layout.
- Noted there were differing opinions coming out of the consultation regarding the installation of football fields at Cust, particularly from the equestrian community, which had facilities established at the domain.

### **J Goldsworthy**

- Acknowledged Robin Brown's handover of New World, Rangiora.
- The Civil Defence team was reviewing feedback regarding communications. The team was also harmonising the Emergency Operations Centre with Business as Usual operations.
- Rangiora Promotions Association was rebranding as Rangiora Promotions and was taking a more community focus on delivering events.
- Attended a presentation from Christchurch International Airport (CIA), which outlined their general direction.

### **J Ward**

- Commented Council was now more Business as Usual following the finalisation of LTP.
- Attended:
  - Utilities and Roding Committee meeting: It was noted that the Central Government speed limit consultation had a very short turnaround time for the Council to respond.
  - North Canterbury Sport and Recreation Trust meeting.
  - Presentation from CIA who wanted to expand noise contours. Had questioned them regarding runway 29 (northwest runway). A lot of freight was being delivered at night.

They had confirmed that General Aviation would be out of Christchurch by 2035, and Rangiora Airfield was well placed for that change.

- Commented on 3 Waters, the Chief Executive had advised that the Council would need to decide and have their voice heard quickly before options were removed.
- Commented there was a lot of indecision from the new government. The Council would not know about roading funding until October.

#### **B McLaren**

- Commented it had been a great month locally for art and theatre.
- Attended Rangiora Museum monthly meeting.

#### **L McClure**

- Attended:
  - Matariki celebrations – the Kaiapoi light display was incredible.
  - Rangiora Promotions relaunch
  - Kaiapoi Art Expo
- Community Gardens were looking at a potential site on Good Street and there would be an update to the Board in the future.

#### **M Fleming**

- Attended Waimakariri Access Group meeting. The Health and Disability Commission were reviewing processes around making complaints. The Rangiora High School Lighthouse Programme, which had 39 students, were looking to make further connections with the businesses to increase student employment placements.

### **11. CONSULTATION PROJECTS**

#### **11.1. Oxford Football Club using Cust Domain**

<https://letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/oxford-football-club-using-cust-domain>

Consultation closed on Friday, 26 July 2024.

#### **11.2. Welcoming Communities**

<https://letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/welcoming-communities>

Consultation closed in mid-August 2024.

The Board noted the consultation projects.

### **12. BOARD FUNDING UPDATE**

#### **12.1. Board Discretionary Grant**

Balance as at 30 June 2024: \$14,200.

#### **12.2. General Landscaping Fund**

Balance as of 30 June 2024: \$42,970, plus carryover is to be confirmed.

The Board noted the Board Funding updates.

### **13. MEDIA ITEMS**

Nil.

**14. QUESTIONS UNDER STANDING ORDERS**

Nil.

**15. URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS UNDER STANDING ORDERS**

Nil.

**NEXT MEETING**

The next meeting of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board was scheduled for 7pm, Wednesday 14 August 2024.

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS, THE MEETING CLOSED AT 9PM.

**CONFIRMED**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chairperson

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**NOTES OF THE WORKSHOP OF THE RANGIORA-ASHLEY COMMUNITY BOARD HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, RANGIORA SERVICE CENTRE, 215 HIGH STREET, RANGIORA, ON WEDNESDAY, 10 JULY 2024 AT 8.20 PM.**

**PRESENT**

J Gerard (Chairperson), R Brine, I Campbell, M Clarke, M Fleming, J Goldsworthy, L McClure, B McLaren, J Ward, S Wilkinson, and P Williams.

**IN ATTENDANCE**

S Hart (General Manager Strategy, Engagement and Economic Development), T Kunkel (Governance Team Leader), and E Stubbs (Governance Support Officer).

**1. APOLOGIES**

Moved: B McLaren

Seconded: J Goldsworthy

Apologies for absence were received and sustained from K Barnett.

**CARRIED**

**1. Discretionary Grant Funding – Thea Kunkel (Governance Team Leader)  
Trim (240718118132)**

Key Points:

- An overview of the Discretionary Grant fund was provided.
- An update on the allocation for the 2024/25 year was provided.
- The current criteria for applications were outlined.
- The Board was provided direction on the assessment of applications and strategic management of the fund.

Questions/ Issues/ Observations:

- *Suggestion that wording around ‘anything over \$1,000’ be removed as the Board should not grant any amount over \$1,000.*
- *Groups that were continually coming back to the Board for funding for the same thing, should be encouraged to apply to Council for an ongoing annual grant.*
- *Removing carryovers could encourage the bad practice of a ‘use it or lose it’ approach.*
- *The importance of encouraging applicants and removing barriers to applications such as financial information.*
- *If an application clearly did not meet criteria, it should not be presented to the Board.*
- *When decision making the Board should pay more attention to applicant’s financials and note whether the event can go ahead without the grant. They should look at how many people in the community would benefit.*
- *When allocating funding the Board should consider what proportion of residents were benefiting. For example, if 50% were from the Rangiora-Ashley Ward area then the Board should provide only 50% of requested funding.*

## 2. Members Forum

### Questions/ Issues/ Observations:

- *A countdown timer may be a good option for crossing issues at the BNZ corner lights.*
- *Regarding the low turnout at the Emergency Hub meeting had other options for engaging with the community been considered, for example school notices.*  
Yes, there had been a discussion within the Management Team. If community notices were not something that a person had shown interest in, they would not necessarily show in a person's social media feed.
- *An observation on the Loburn Emergency Hub – it appeared to be a Civil Defence concept rather than community lead. Would it not be better to let the community lead?*

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS, THE WORKSHOP CONCLUDED AT 8.47PM.

**WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL****REPORT FOR DECISION**

**FILE NO and TRIM NO:** CPR-04-25-01 / TRIM: 240530087682

**REPORT TO:** RANGIORA ASHLEY COMMUNITY BOARD

**DATE OF MEETING:** 14 August 2024

**AUTHOR(S):** Grant MacLeod (Community Greenspace Manager)

**SUBJECT:** Queen Street, Plane Tree's Management Plan

**ENDORSED BY:**  
(for Reports to Council,  
Committees or Boards)

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
General Manager

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Executive

**1. SUMMARY**

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to present and have approval for a management plan for the Queen Street London Plane trees, as per the Rangiora Ashley Community Board Meeting on the 8<sup>th</sup> of November 2023 and subsequent meeting between Council representatives and interested residents on the 15<sup>th</sup> of April 2024.
- 1.2. At its November 2023 meeting, the Rangiora Ashley Community Board moved and carried several recommendations regarding the Queen Street Plane Trees. This included recommendation (f):  
  
Requests the staff to investigate a suitable leaf drop maintenance plan for Queen Street.
- 1.3. Staff have since meet with residents interested in this topic along with The Mayor (Dan Gordon), Chief Executive (Jeff Millward) and Rangiora Ashley Community Board Chair (Jim Gerard). Greenspace and Roading staff were also in attendance as well as a representative from Asplundh tree services. This meeting was to further discuss potential options for further maintenance to the trees and debris.
- 1.4. A letter was hand delivered by the Mayors Executive Assistant to residents inviting them to RSVP for the meeting. The letter stated that the purpose of the visit was to talk to residents about their concerns in relation to the maintenance of the Plane Trees on Queen Street. The letter further advised that the aim of the visit was to get a full understanding of concerns and discuss options available with a qualified arborist and council staff before considering next steps.
- 1.5. Six responses were received in relation to this, totalling eight properties. The Mayors Executive Assistant recorded key points at each meeting to ensure these were noted.
- 1.6. The main points recorded included leaf fall, how the trees were impacting drains and gutters, fixes required to the footpath network of Queen Street and further pruning of the trees.
- 1.7. Staff have, over the last few months had a number of meetings with Councils contracted Arborists Asplundh and local qualified Arborist Graham Ford to discuss the management plan for the trees. This has resulted in the attached management plan being created. The management plan looks to retain the iconic trees as a healthy a vibrant avenue while reducing the overall height and size of the trees over 5 years through industry standard crown reduction techniques.

- 1.8. In order to comply with industry standards, it will not be possible to remove any more than 25% of the overall leaf bearing structure during the 5 year management plan period. It is expected however that the overall height of the trees can be reduced by between 2-3 m while also having a thinner outer canopy. The exact amount being specific to each tree and its overall health and vitality.
- 1.9. Staff have also identified a program of work relating to inspection and repair of infrastructure and ongoing increased maintenance of leaf fall.

Attachments:

- i. CONFIRMED Minutes Rangiora Ashley Community Board 8<sup>th</sup> November 2023. (TRIM: 231108179040).
- ii. Queen Street Tree report in response to submission from the Hills, Rangiora Ashley Community Board, 8<sup>th</sup> November 2023 (TRIM: 231026170975)
- iii. Queen Street Trees Management Plan (Trim 240801127792)

## 2. **RECOMMENDATION**

**THAT** the Rangiora Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 240530087682.
- (b) **Approves** the Queen Street Tree Management Plan (Trim 240801127792) prepared by Asplundh and peer reviewed by Graeme Ford and Council staff.
- (c) **Notes** that staff have arranged for a sweeper truck to attend to Queen Street twice a week during the leaf fall season. This will occur on Monday and Thursday. On the Monday visit a leaf blower will be deployed ahead of the sweeper truck. This will ensure any leaves deposited by residents from their property can be caught by the sweeper truck.
- (d) **Notes** footpath inspections, in order to establish the forward repair program for the district are currently being undertaken. The repair of the Queen Street footpaths will be prioritised within the program. It is anticipated that repairs will occur in the next six to 12 months. This work is being managed by Councils Roading Unit.
- (e) **Notes** that stormwater laterals from the boundary to the curb will be inspected and identified repairs carried out in the 2024/25 financial year. Council will contact residents to let them know if repairs are going to be undertaken to the laterals outside their properties.
- (f) **Notes** that the Management Plan identifies that two to three metres of height can be reduced from the trees over the five year maintenance period as well as achieving a thinner outer canopy.
- (g) **Notes** that the amount of crown reduction that can occur each season will be determined by an inspection undertaken by qualified arborists and will depend on the health and vitality of the trees.
- (h) **Notes** that in the first year of inspection it is proposed that any branches that are overhanging boundaries and are growing in a way that does not support good tree health, balance and form will be inspected and if possible removed.
- (i) **Notes** that the approved actions regarding the trees and the footpath and storm water assets will be included into the Management Plan as one document and provided to residents.

## 3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. Reports on the Queen Street London Plane Trees date back to the early 1990s. At this time a decision was made to no longer pollard the trees but instead let the trees grow to form what is now considered an iconic avenue within Rangiora.

- 3.2. While creating the avenue effect has many benefits it has also increased the size of the trees. The Rangiora Ashly Community Board has received several reports since the 1990's where residents have identified various nuisance effects of the trees. Community consultation has been undertaken within Queen Street and consultant arborist reports repairs for the consideration of the Community Board. Based on the community feedback and information provided the Community Board have resolved to retain the trees.
- 3.3. In 2023 (as noted in attachment two of this report) the Hills (residents of Queen Street) made a deputation to the Rangiora Ashley Community Board requesting that further works be considered to the trees, including the possibility of removal or replacement with a suitable native species.
- 3.4. On the 8<sup>th</sup> of November 2023 Rangiora Ashley Community Board meeting, this issue was presented in a staff report with the following resolution passed:

Moved: K Barnett                      Seconded: R Brine

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 231026170975.
  - (b) **Approves** the retention of the London Plane Trees on Queen Street, Rangiora.
  - (c) **Approves** staff continuing with the current tree maintenance programme for the Queen Street trees.
  - (d) **Notes** that staff are to provide a succession planting plan for Queen Street. That this plan should be presented back to the Rangiora Ashley Community Board by April 2024.
  - (e) **Notes** that the reason for the succession planting plan is to retain the amenity, biodiversity and other benefits of the trees long term. This will ensure a canopy avenue for future generations.
  - (f) **Requests** the staff investigate a suitable leaf drop maintenance plan for Queen Street.
- 3.5. In order to satisfy recommendation (f) of the report an onsite meeting on the 15<sup>th</sup> of April 2024 with interested residents of Queen Street was held. This meeting was to determine what a suitable leaf drop maintenance plan for Queen would look like.
- 3.6. During the meeting a number of other maintenance and management issues were canvassed including storm water lateral blockages, required footpath repairs and further height reduction and management of the actual trees.
- 3.7. Staff left the meeting with a commitment to residents that a detailed management plan for the Queen Street Trees would be created. The management plan would investigate previous consultant arborist advice and current industry guidance to look at what could be done to reduce and manage the height and size of the trees. Arborists representing Council who were present at the meeting identified that additional crown reduction was possible and would be beneficial to addressing some of the concerns raised by residents.
- 3.8. Since the 15<sup>th</sup> of April staff have been working to develop the management plan for the Queen Street Trees. This has included an onsite meeting with Asplundh and local qualified arborist Graham Ford as well as a number of reviews undertaken by Council staff and elected members.

#### **4. ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

- 4.1. In order to prepare a management plan for the Queen Street trees it was important to firstly establish objectives. The objectives which are listed below direct the possible actions and outcomes. The objectives were prepared on the basis that the Queen Street trees are to remain which is in line with the recommendations approved by the Rangiora Ashly Community Board. As the management plan is comprehensive the objectives also identify Council obligations regarding risk to people and property.

##### *Objectives*



- 4.2. *The trees will be managed in a way that allows them to be retained for the benefit of the wider community, recognising their significant amenity and heritage value, and the iconic avenue setting in which they contribute.*
- 4.3. *The overall condition, health and vitality of the trees will be regularly assessed, and any works undertaken in a way that minimises any risk to tree health and longevity.*
- 4.4. *The trees will have regular maintenance in accordance with the specifications in the Council's tree contract. Including but not limited to, maintenance pruning such as the removal of dead, damaged, or diseased branches, remedial pruning for identified structural defects, or for clearance around roads, footpaths and streetlights.*
- 4.5. *The trees will be reduced in height via crown reduction pruning utilising generally accepted international industry standards and arboriculture best practice to address concerns from residents.*
- 4.6. *The height of the trees will be gradually reduced over an estimated five-year term to their final ongoing managed height. Upon which, regular maintenance pruning will then be undertaken to retain the trees at a smaller size more suited to their environment.*
- 4.7. *Height reduction and maintenance pruning methods will be selected and carried out in a way that attempts to best address the concerns of residents regarding shading, boundary encroachment, excessive leaf drop, and perceived risk, whilst best attempting to maintain tree health and longevity - demonstrating a balanced approach to managing the tree assets and public interest.*
- 4.8. *The risks of the trees to people and property are managed appropriately to ensure Council has exercised its public health and safety obligations.*
- 4.9. In order to achieve the above objectives, the management plan identifies a five-year program of inspection and crown reduction as well as continued regular maintenance. The inspection is very important and is undertaken when the trees are in leaf. The inspection undertaken each year will be done by qualified arborists to determine the health and vitality of the trees. This will in turn determine on an individual tree by tree basis how vigorous crown reduction pruning can occur.
- 4.10. This program of inspection and then crown reduction will occur over a five-year term. After this time, it is expected that the trees will have been reduced in height / spread by approximately 2-3m and have a thinner outer canopy. The exact amount on each tree will be different and will be based on the yearly inspection results.
- 4.11. Once the 5-year crown reduction program has been completed the trees will require ongoing maintenance to maintain the trees at their smaller height. This will be undertaken as part of the already scheduled yearly maintenance aligned with Council's tree contract.
- 4.12. In the first year of inspection, it is proposed that any branches that are overhanging boundaries and are growing in a way that does not support good tree health, balance and form will be inspected and if possible removed. There have already been some branches that have been identified that could be removed however it is important that the trees are inspected while in leaf to determine health and vitality first. Council has undertaken crown lifting of the Queen Street trees this year which has removed a portion of the leaf bearing structure of the trees. Advice from Arborists has indicated that no further leaf bearing structure should be removed until inspection of the trees while in leaf.
- 4.13. In addition to the management of the trees themselves a number of other maintenance, repair and inspection actions have been identified. These include the following:
- Staff have modified the street sweeping schedule and included the addition of a leaf blowing service. The street sweeper will visit Queen Street twice a week during the leaf fall season. This will be on a Monday and Thursday. On the Monday visit a blower will be used ahead of the sweeper to ensure that any leaves on the footpath are blown

onto the road for collection. This will ensure any leaves deposited by residents will be collected by the sweeper truck.

- The Queen Street trees have in the past caused impact to the footpath surface due to the trees roots. The Council installed a Tripstop product along Queen Street. This product allows the tree roots to move under the slab with a jointing system that maintains the concrete slabs intact and keeps the surface usable for pedestrians. The product has been effective in some areas. The Roding unit will undertake an inspection of the Queen Street footpath. Any repairs identified will be prioritised. It is expected that required repairs will be addressed within the next 6-12 months.
- Roots from trees can sometimes make their way into storm water laterals. Residents have reported that there may be some damage caused by the trees to storm water laterals. Council will undertake inspection of the storm water laterals from the private property boundary to the curb. Any identified repairs will be carried out in the current 2024/25 financial year. Residents will be informed to let them know if repairs are going to be undertaken to the storm water lateral outside their address.

4.14. There are two options which are available for the Boards consideration.

4.15. Option 1 – continue with the status quo. This is not the recommended option. There has been a commitment made to residents that a management plan for the Queen Street trees will be created. The management plan alongside the other leaf fall, path repair and storm water lateral inspections work can be undertaken in a way that does not require large increases to budgets and protects the health and vitality of the trees.

4.16. Option 2 – Approve the recommendations in this report and implement the Queen Street trees management plan actions. This is the recommended option. The objectives in the management plan have been carefully created to ensure the ongoing health of the trees and positive amenity effects are balanced alongside the potential negative effects on adjacent residents. The recommendations and methodology have been peer reviewed by Graham Forward a qualified local arborist.

#### **Implications for Community Wellbeing**

There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report. The Queen Street trees have over time created an iconic avenue effect which is enjoyed by many in the district. The Community Board have passed a resolution that the trees be retained reflecting the importance that the community placed on the trees and their wider wellbeing benefits. The management plan tries to balance the positive wellbeing benefits of the trees for residents and the general public alongside the negative impacts that have been reported to Council by some adjacent residents.

4.17. The Management Team has reviewed this report.

## **5. COMMUNITY VIEWS**

### **5.1. Mana whenua**

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not likely to be affected by or have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

### **5.2. Groups and Organisations**

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. Several residents of Queen Street have been vocal in wanting change regarding the Trees. This has focused on removal in the past. With that option having been discounted on the 8<sup>th</sup> of November 2023 Rangiora Ashley Community Board meeting, this has now been focussed on what Council can do to maintain the trees in a way which limits the reported negative impacts.

### 5.3. **Wider Community**

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. At present the issues are localised for the group of residents that have come forward to Council. Should the health of the trees decline, it is likely that the wider community will have an interest.

## 6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

### 6.1. **Financial Implications**

There are financial implications of the decisions sought by this report.

The additional crown reduction pruning identified in this report has not been costed at this stage. Until the first annual inspection is undertaken it is hard to estimate a price. Currently the Queen Street trees do receive an annual maintenance prune so there is funding allocated. It is likely that additional funding will be required. Staff in the first year will utilise the existing tree maintenance contract reactive budgets to cover the cost. Should additional budget be required this will be applied for as part of upcoming annual plans.

### 6.2. **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report do have sustainability and/or climate change impacts. If the trees were to decline due to pruning works carried out, there would be a reduction in our urban tree canopy in central Rangiora.

### 6.3. **Risk Management**

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report. There is a risk that the pruning work identified will have a negative impact on the tree's health. If the trees decline it is likely that there will be wider community interest. This risk is being minimised by ensuring that crown reduction follows industry guidelines and is only undertaken after annual inspection.

All trees have a certain degree of risk. The management plan has been created to address the risk in the best possible way. The reduction of height will reduce the risk of the trees being affected by wind and ongoing yearly inspection by qualified arborists will identify any changes in trees that may affect their safety.

### 6.4. **Health and Safety**

There are not health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

## 7. **CONTEXT**

### 7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

The Council has a tree policy. The recommendations in this report are aligned with the policy.

### 7.2. **Authorising Legislation**

Reserves Act 1977

Local Government Act 2002

### 7.3. **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

### 7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

As there are no financial decisions, the Rangiora Ashley Community Board has the delegated authority to consider and approve the recommendations within this report.

**MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE RANGIORA-ASHLEY COMMUNITY BOARD HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, 215 HIGH STREET, RANGIORA ON WEDNESDAY 8 NOVEMBER 2023 AT 7PM.**

**PRESENT**

J Gerard (Chairperson), K Barnett (Deputy Chairperson), R Brine (departed 7.59pm), I Campbell, M Clarke, M Fleming, J Goldsworthy, L McClure, B McLaren, J Ward and P Williams.

**IN ATTENDANCE**

S Hart (General Manager Strategy, Engagement and Economic Development), S Allen (Water Environment Advisor), K Straw (Civil Project Team Leader), D Young (Senior Engineering Advisor), G MacLeod (Community Greenspace Manager), G Stephens (Design and Planning Team Leader), H Downie (Senior Advisor – Strategy and Programme) and S Nichols (Governance Manager).

There were 17 members of the public present.

**1. APOLOGIES**

Moved: P Williams                      Seconded: J Goldsworthy

An apology was received and sustained from S Wilkinson for absence.

**CARRIED**

**2. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

Nil.

**3. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

**3.1. Minutes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board – 11 October 2023**

Moved: J Goldsworthy                      Seconded: M Fleming

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Confirms**, as a true and accurate record, the circulated Minutes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board meeting, held on 11 October 2023.

**CARRIED**

**3.2. Matters Arising (From Minutes)**

The Chairperson advised the cycleways funding from Waka Kota was currently on hold, pending Government direction and funding, however the Council approved the concept of cycleways subject to awaiting funding updates from central Government.

K Barnett queried the Cust Community Centre bollards update, which staff advised the matter was still lying on the table as it was preferred to try intervention with education and signage next year before reassessing the potential move to bollards.

**4. DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS**

**4.1. Rangiora Hacks Group - Sam Fisher**

S Fisher provided an overview of the small group of local residents who had a desire to make Rangiora better/brighter with events and projects in the local area. The group were about celebrating the good things about Rangiora and bringing people together. He was supported by Alan and Lynda in the audience. The group meet regularly to brain-storm about low/no budget events, that rely on volunteers and goodwill. Recent past examples included the King Charles coronation with street parties, Rangoon which was about walking around the outside of Rangiora from the perspective of looking in. A fashion show in North Canterbury is being considered, along with a photo project, increased native plantings and community BBQ for first responders.

On the 2 December there will be an Op-shop fashion show held in Good Street which was sponsored by Compass FM, New World and a local real estate agent.

P Williams suggested linking in with the Community Team for some events such as the community BBQ.

Following questions from B McLaren and M Flemming it was advised that contact details would be circulated to the Board. The Chair thanked S Fisher for his contribution to Rangiora and informing the Board on their activities.

#### 4.2. **Draft Rangiora Stormwater Management Plan – Sophie Allen**

S Allen spoke of the Stormwater Plan that was initiated in 2001 and followed an updated plan and consent in 2017. The Plan has \$9.4m in the LTP budget for next 10years for stormwater improvements. This links with a water management improvements plan report that was circulated to members. The plan looks at projects to mitigate contamination in waterways with a portion of planning work underway in the background to commence projects in 2025.

Between June and September 2024 staff will begin consultation with stakeholders, the Community Board, Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Runanga, the Water Zone Committee, followed by reporting back.

K Barnett enquired if part of the plan is about an education programme informing what is going into stormwater and how to protect it at source. Staff confirmed this was a component of the overall plan including community involvement and source protection.

### 5. **ADJOURNED BUSINESS**

Nil.

### 6. **REPORTS**

#### 6.1. **Marshall Street Changes associated with Southbrook School Travel Plan – K Straw (Civil Project Team Leader) and D Young - (Senior Engineering Advisor)**

Staff commented on the connectivity outside Southbrook School and the outcome following the travel plan work, following on from traffic signals installation. Staff have worked with the schools on a travel plan and the report relates to the physical works to enhance the one way traffic plan, pickup/drop off area and updating of short term parking nearby. Through the Funding Transport Choices project, funding was approved by Waka Kotahi and there is budget to complete the works with construction proposed to occur through the January school holidays.

Following a question from L McClure it was confirmed there was no change to reverse angle parking.

In a supplementary question L McClure enquired about short term parking, with staff advising that the two schools had different thoughts, and staff would continue to work with the schools for positive outcomes.

K Barnett enquired about enforcement. Staff commented on previous issues, advising that staff resourcing in the (parking) enforcement area had increased.

P Williams enquired if Waka Kotahi was funding the full amount. Staff confirmed Waka Kotahi pay 66% of the project with the total cost being \$86,000.

In a supplementary question P Williams asked what instigated this work being undertaken and how many car parks would be lost. Staff explained how the project had developed since the layout changes and traffic lights were installed on Southbrook Road. Staff also commented on the Torlesse and Marshall Street impacts and improvements, with two car parks being removed to open the footpath area up for improved flow and visibility. The alternative was to purchase some neighbouring property which was the least preferred option.

B McLaren sought clarification that the Southbrook School had been fully consulted and were supportive of the recommendations. Staff confirmed this was the case, having engaged with and consulted with the school over a number of months.

Moved: J Ward                      Seconded: B McLaren

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 230516070310.

*AND*

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board recommends:

**THAT** the Utilities and Roding Committee:

(b) **Approves** the scheme design (Trim: 220817141870).

(c) **Approves** the removal of two on-street car parks on the eastern side of Marshall Street (opposite No. 33) to accommodate the proposed footpath connection.

(d) **Notes** that the scheme design has been developed in conjunction with Southbrook School, as part of the development of the School Travel Plan, and that the proposed layout has been subject to an independent Road Safety Audit.

(e) **Notes** that this project is funded through the "Transport Choices" funding stream, and this requires that all works is complete by June 2024

*AND*

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board recommends:

**THAT** the District Planning and Regulation Committee:

(f) **Approves** the implementation of limited time parking on the eastern side of Marshall Street immediately outside the school (between angle parking and the Torlesse Street intersection), with restrictions applying "Monday to Friday" (including School Holidays, and between 8:00am – 6:00pm) as follows:

**"P5 Pick Up / Drop Off Only Monday to Friday"**

(g) **Approves** the implementation of limited time parking on the western side of Marshall Street (No. 25 – 29), with restrictions applying during school days / hours as follows:

**"P15 8:00am – 9am 2:30pm – 3:30pm School Days"**

(h) **Approves** the amendment of existing P5 parking restrictions on Denchs to include the morning pick-up / drop off times (currently restricted for afternoons only), with restrictions applying during school days / hours as follows:

**"P5 8:00am – 9am 2:30pm – 3:30pm School Days"**

(i) **Notes** that staff will update the Schedule of Parking Restrictions upon completion of the works.

(j) **Notes** that there is an existing mobility park on Marshall Street outside Southbrook School that is not currently on the Schedule of Parking Restrictions. This will be added to the schedule in conjunction with the other proposed parking restrictions associated with this report.

**CARRIED**

J Ward commented on the years of consulting and how these improvements would make it safer for the children attending the school.

B McLaren was pleased the school were on-board with the improvements and he could see the benefits for everyone.

6.2. **Queen Street Tree report in response to the submission from the Hills – G MacLeod (Community Greenspace Manager)**

G MacLeod spoke briefly of the history contained in the report and reflected on the last presentation from Mr Hill representing residents and previous decisions of past Boards. The trees were planted in the 1960's, however with their growth residents have raised issues since 1996. Staff spoke of trying to find a balance between what Mr Hill and some residents advocate for and the maintenance work required to keep the trees healthy.

J Gerard commented on the comprehensive report, which was helpful to the Board; particularly the newer members.

I Campbell queried what consultation had occurred with the residents. Staff advised that consultation had last occurred approximately a decade ago and staff had not proactively sought feedback as there were mixed views, hence the recommendations for consideration.

In a supplementary question I Campbell asked about the balance of the residents views and the wider community. The views of the residents are very valid however due to the status of the trees to the wider community and amenity values staff suggest communicating to the wider community rather than restricted to the residents of Queen Street. An example of a potential similar situation where community feedback was received widely was when the Kippenberger Avenue trees were removed several years ago.

K Barnett raised the matter of leaf drop and the report indicating more conversations need to be had regarding the level of service along Queen Street, and enquired if the associated cost would be spread across the community. Staff did not endorse a targeted rate on residents, however supported a general district rate.

L McClure enquired what was the economic value of the trees. G MacLeod commented on carbon, wellbeing benefits, the STEM (Standard Method Tree Evaluation) and the value of the tree itself.

L McClure sought clarity on what happened after the 2012 survey with residents. Staff advised matters were reported to the Community Board as there were a variety of residents views from staged replacement to pollarding. At that time the Rangiora Community Board decided to retain the trees as the residents were split on their views.

P Williams queried the economic value per tree (mentioned in the report) and asked for a copy of the study showing/explaining how the \$7,000 value per tree was derived. G MacLeod advised that a copy of the report could be arranged to be circulated to the Board and if it was considered necessary, an expert could come to the Board to explain the economic aspects in the report further.

I Campbell sought clarification on any maintenance plan that may be proposed. Staff confirmed that any maintenance would only be to the property boundary and not on private land.

Moved: K Barnett                      Seconded: R Brine

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 231026170975.
- (b) **Approves** the retention of the London Plane Trees on Queen Street, Rangiora.
- (c) **Approves** staff continuing with the current tree maintenance programme for the Queen Street trees.
- (d) **Notes** that staff are to provide a succession planting plan for Queen Street. That this plan should be presented back to the Rangiora Ashley Community Board by April 2024.
- (e) **Notes** that the reason for the succession planting plan is to retain the amenity, biodiversity and other benefits of the trees long term. This will ensure a canopy avenue for future generations.
- (f) **Requests** the staff to investigate a suitable leaf drop maintenance plan for Queen Street.

**CARRIED**

K Barnett appreciated the comprehensive report and the history captured, acknowledging there was a mix of people who had resided in the Street for a long time, while others were more recent. She commented in the high amenity value with the park adjacent, acknowledging the avenue-like entrance to the town centre and the difficulties in balancing residents views with the wider community. K Barnett was supportive of the retention of the trees however she could understand the nuisance aspects particularly related to leaf drop from Plane trees and therefore believed the community could contribute to a higher level of service to ensure Queen Street is easy to transverse. particularly during the autumn months.

R Brine reflected on his 24years at the Council table, and residents expressing their concerns about the Queen Street trees during that time. He commented on the high turnover of residents over the years, their awareness of the trees (and their condition/impacts such as leaf fall) prior to purchasing in Queen Street. R Brine spoke with passion stating the trees are beautiful and that he had supported the trees remaining during his 24years, which was a view he would likely retain into the future.

## 7. CORRESPONDENCE

Nil.

## 8. CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT

### 8.1. Chair's Diary for October 2023

Moved: J Gerard                      Seconded: K Barnett

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** report No. 231101174269.

**CARRIED**

## 9. MATTERS FOR INFORMATION

- 9.1. Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Meeting Minutes 18 September 2023.
- 9.2. Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Meeting Minutes 4 October 2023.
- 9.3. Woodend-Sefton Community Board Meeting Minutes 9 October 2023.
- 9.4. July 2023 Flood Event Response and Recovery – Forecast Costs and Funding Sources – Report to Council Meeting 3 October 2023 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.5. Submission Emergency Management Bill – – Report to Council Meeting 3 October 2023 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.6. Significance and Engagement Policy for Adoption – Report to Council Meeting 3 October 2023 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.7. Submission: Government Policy Statement on Land Transport – Report to Council Meeting 3 October 2023 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.8. Council Meeting Schedule January 2024 to December 2024 – Report to Council Meeting 3 October 2023 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.9. Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report September 2023 – Report to Council Meeting 3 October 2023 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.10. Consultation on the Draft Speed Management Plan – Report to Council Meeting 17 October 2023 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.11. Eastern Districts Sewer Scheme and Oxford Wastewater Treatment Plan Annual Compliance Monitoring Report 2022-23 – Report to Utilities and Roding Committee Meeting 17 October 2023 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.12. July 2023 Flood Recover Progress Update – – Report to Utilities and Roding Committee Meeting 17 October 2023 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.13. Cam River / Ruataniwha Report – Report to Utilities and Roding Committee Meeting 17 October 2023 – Circulates to all Boards.



- 9.14. Adoption of Road Safety Action Plan 2023/24 – Report to Utilities and Roothing Committee Meeting 17 October 2023 – Circulates to all Boards.
- 9.15. Rangiora Stormwater Monitoring Report 2021-22 – Report to Utilities and Roothing Committee Meeting 17 October 2023 – Circulates to Rangiora-Ashley Community Board.
- 9.16. Aquatics October Update – Report to Community and Recreation Committee Meeting 17 October 2023 – Circulates to all Boards.

Moved: J Goldsworthy      Seconded: L McClure

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** the information in Items.9.1 to 9.16.

**CARRIED**

## **10. MEMBERS' INFORMATION EXCHANGE**

I Campbell attended the A&P show, noting the good turnout and variety of entertainment. He had been in contact with Greenspace following up on the Loburn Domain project developments, which had secured a sponsor with \$5,000 to assist with the momentum of the project.

J Goldsworthy commented on the Community Service Awards, where he presented Andrew Hyde an award. The Rangiora Promotions Association Board had experienced a high turnover and were taking some time to refocus on what promotions they wish to provide in the future. The cycleways matter had a healthy debate at Council as a detailed plan is prepared, subject to funding. There was also a strong debate resulting in a grant to the Cust Bowling Club. J Goldsworthy had been on the Hearing Panel for the Community Outcomes consultation which was an interesting hearing to be involved on.

B McLaren matters were incorporated in the agenda.

M Clarke had recently attended a Church fair with half the raised funds going to a Rural Property Trust and half the funds donated to Abbyfield. At a recent meeting of GreyPower the main concern was digital currency and bus fare payments. Street trees on a subdivision had been raised along with concern expressed about the speed that mobility scooters travel on the road around the town and the potential danger to pedestrians.

K Barnett attended the funeral of staff member Gary Boot and spoke of his input into the district. Toot for Tucker was scheduled for 5 December, with volunteers still being sought. This was an important event as the Food Bank were getting busier from a community in need.

P Williams advised there were many Council meetings and workshops occurring, attended tender openings, the Airfield Advisory group meeting and the Community Service Awards.

J Ward commented on the Council being informed through LTP workshops ahead of the January budget meetings. She chaired the Utilities & Road Committee and the Road Reserve Management Hearing as well as attended the Community Service Awards, Rangiora airfield meetings, the AGM of Waitaha Primary Health with Dr Lorna Martin providing an update on future health hub developments. There were many challenges with inflation and growth and seeing what we can afford and balancing rates which would be debated at the end of January.

M Fleming had circulated a listing of meeting attendances which included WAG, drainage advisory group, beach viewing platforms, matters pertaining to the library and mobility scooters, Rangiora Borough School anniversary and an unveiling of the Ron and Barabra Macky memorial seat being the founders of Keep Rangiora Beautiful.

L McClure attended the Rangiora Borough School anniversary, community services awards, and a highlight was being the Rangiora volunteer coordinator for the Cancer Society Pink Ribbon collection.

R Brine commented on the transfer station upgrade proposal, the cycleway decision of Council, and an exciting sporting project that would benefit the community to be announced in the future. There was encouragement for members to look at the Pegasus Bay Bylaw information that was currently out for consultation. He spoke of the important work involved with the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan and the impacts over the next 30 years on the district. The deliberations begin the following week.

## 11. **CONSULTATION PROJECTS**

Noting information is on the Council website in the “Lets Talk” section.

### 11.1. **Speed Management Plan 2023/27**

Consultation closes Monday 27 November 2023.

### 11.2. **Relocating the Pines Beach Playground**

Consultation closes Friday 17 November 2023.

### 11.3. **Libraries Survey**

<https://letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/libraries-survey>

### 11.4. **Environment Canterbury – Let’s Pick a Path**

<https://haveyoursay.ecan.govt.nz/hub-page/pick-a-path-ourfuture>

Consultation closes Sunday 3 December 2023.

The Chair explained to members the differences of a drop-in session, and it not being an open forum for debate.

The Board noted the consultation projects.

## 12. **BOARD FUNDING UPDATE**

### 12.1. **Board Discretionary Grant**

Balance as at 31 October 2023: \$8,957.

### 12.2. **General Landscaping Fund**

Balance as at 31 October 2023: \$27,370.

The Board noted the funding update.

## 13. **MEDIA ITEMS**

Nil.

## 14. **QUESTIONS UNDER STANDING ORDERS**

Nil.

## 15. **URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS UNDER STANDING ORDERS**

Nil.

## **NEXT MEETING**

The next meeting of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board is scheduled for 7pm, Wednesday 13 December 2023.

The formal Board meeting concluded at 8pm.

R Brine and S Wilkinson were not present for the workshop which commenced at 8.04pm.

It was noted that G Stephens would attend the next Board meeting workshop to discuss details of the proposed maintenance programme for the Queen Street trees.

A workshop was presented by *Grant Stephens (Design and Planning Team Leader) on Community Board Landscaping Budget projects.*

The Board were updated on the budget allocation, being \$26,190 for the 2022/23 year plus carryover funds bringing the total to \$31,691, as well as a quick reflection on where funds had been spent. These included the Millton Memorial Reserve roadside with colourful tulips and trees in the Reserve and seven seats along the Passchendaele Memorial Pathway. There was a future project funded by a wider budget to enable water to trees in strategic locations.

It is proposed a report would come to the Board in the near future for decision on potential projects. These potential projects include (but not limited to):

- Youth Council Dudley project progression
- Millton Memorial Reserve more trees and changing fencing to be more accessible
- Kippenberger Avenue entrance – autumn planting
- Improved town entrance areas
- Oxford Road town entrance

Security of trees on Lineside Road was also discussed.

The Board were generally supportive of concentrating on town entrances and would seek further information from the Youth Council on project requirements, anticipating this to be included in the upcoming report.

*At 8.27pm Heike Downie (Senior Advisor – Strategy and Programme) and Grant Stephens presented a workshop on a proposed new Laneway at 202/190 High Street. Anna Childs (property) was also present.*

Staff commented on a new public laneway for Rangiora Town Centre between High Street and Blake Street. From the High Street entrance this laneway would be adjacent to the ASB Bank and the Creama Coffee Shop (as the former GJ Gardiner building is currently under redevelopment).

Staff explained land under Council ownership (Blake Street) and impacts from the High Street laneway through to Blake Street and reflected on the Rangiora Town Centre Strategy 2020.

Several examples of potential options, draft laneway design and parking plan were presented. Approximately 22 carparks at 11 Blake Street (council owned) plus the Right of Way access and vehicle loading zone was outlined.

Adjacent owners have seen draft plans and are supportive of the general direction, however information will come by way of a report in the near future on the options and costings.


B McLaren raised a query about security cameras to be considered in conjunction with any building owner arrangements (and also in Good Street). There was some general discussion about laneways and cameras for security and safety of users, and these factors will be considered as part of the overall project.

The workshop concluded at 9.03pm.

S Hart spoke of Community Board delegations and future property purchase recommendations. Further consideration was to occur with any delegation changes to be approved by the Council in due course.

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS THE MEETING CLOSED AT 9.11pm.

**CONFIRMED**



Chairperson

13 December 2023

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL****REPORT FOR DECISION**

**FILE NO and TRIM NO:** CPR-04-25-01 TRIM: 231026170975

**REPORT TO:** RANGIORA ASHLEY COMMUNITY BOARD

**DATE OF MEETING:** 8 November 2023

**AUTHOR(S):** Grant MacLeod (Community Greenspace Manager)

**SUBJECT:** Queen Street Tree report in response to the submission from the Hills

**ENDORSED BY:**  
(for Reports to Council,  
Committees or Boards)

  
General Manager

  
Chief Executive

## 1. **SUMMARY**

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to provide a response and recommendations to the Rangiora Ashley Community Board following a deputation by the Hills (residents of Queen Street) in relation to the London Plane trees adjacent to their houses.
- 1.2. The points raised within the deputation focussed on the following:
- Timeline for interaction with Council (1996 – 2023)
  - Hazardous footpaths
  - Branch fall
  - Roots going into neighbouring properties
  - Services being damaged
  - Blocked street lights
  - Shading of properties
  - Leaf drop during Autumn
  - Evidence of healthy London Plane trees removed in other parts of Rangiora

The deputation also notes *'these trees are a severe health and safety matter for the Board to address, given the height, shading, maintenance issues to residents, and falling branches'*.

- 1.3. The Hills who live on Queen street have been raising concerns with the trees since the mid 90s, when in 1996 it resulted in a report being put to the *'Services Committee'*. The focus of the report was to look at pruning of the Plane trees. Subsequent to this there has been further reports on the trees in 2007, 2010, 2012 and again the issue was raised in 2022.

The Hill's from Queen Street presented a deputation to the Rangiora Ashley Community Board at its 9 August 2023 meeting to outline ongoing concerns with the London Plane trees along the street. The Hill's were representing some of the wider Queen Street

residents at the meeting. The intention of the deputation was to bring the Rangiora Ashley Community Boards (RACB) attention to the issues they have with the presence of the London Plane trees along Queen Street. The Hills deputation also outlined the ongoing discussion they have had with Council since 1996. This has led to the Hills putting together two options for the RACB to consider. The options (which can be seen in attachment i) include:

- Remove the Plane Trees and replace them with a less intrusive and aesthetic native species that enhances peoples lives.
- Or create a staged replacement scheduled for the trees where largest/most troublesome trees could be removed immediately with remaining trees pruned and replaced over the next 3-5 years.

1.4. The general focus of reports to date have been to look at the maintenance of the trees to try and make the situation for the residents better whilst retaining the trees in good health. However with what can be achieved through maintenance or pruning, and the outcomes sought by the Hills, it is evident that ongoing operational management is not going to meet the outcomes the Hills have asked for. The Hills noted that the trees used to be pollarded for a number of decades prior to 1996 but due to a change in operational management of the trees, when these issues arose, was not now carried out, as was noted in the 1996 liaison.

1.5. Staff are mindful that the Street and Reserve Trees Policy and some of the advice to date offers a point of difference with the views of the Hills who do live next to the trees. From a staff perspective the London Plane trees do not meet the requirements to recommend removal and are considered high value amenity trees for the District. In previous reports, staff have undertaken community consultation that have supported the outcome of retaining the trees. Hence previous reports have tried to look at ways to retain the trees whilst providing some respite for the Hills concerned with the trees shading, size and other issues such as leaf / branch fall.

To assist in alleviating this issue from continuing to be ongoing, staff are providing options within this report that look to a finite solution. This is to either remove or retain the trees so that there is a clear expectation for all parties on the future of the London Plane trees on Queen Street.

The Council's Street and Reserve Trees Policy sets out in item 4.4 Removal of Street Trees.

*The removal of a healthy tree will only be considered in the following circumstances and even then, only when all options for retaining it have been eliminated:*

- *Where it causes severe hardship consistent with District Court Decisions*
- *Where it causes severe disruption to essential services*
- *Where it is necessary for a street tree redevelopment plan to be implemented*
- *Where it is necessary for the realignment reformation of a footpath*

*In situations where residents claim healthy street trees are having a negative impact on their properties, the following procedure will be followed:*

- *The tree(s) will be inspected by a Council Community Greenspace Team advisor to ascertain the problem(s).*

- *Any appropriate works will be carried out by Council's approved tree contractors at the Council's expense. Appropriate works are defined as those necessary to alleviate the problem(s), although not to the extent that the natural attractive form, health or stability of the tree is compromised in the operation.*

*Where a residents request for the removal of a tree is received, staff will consult with the neighbours and prepare a report for the relevant Community Board for its consideration.*

- 1.6. The Community Board (RACB) has the delegated authority, under the Delegations Register to approve the removal of street and recreation reserve trees; unless deemed an urgent Health and Safety matter.
- 1.7. Staff have received complaints regarding leaf fall and shading caused by the trees in Queen Street and have had the trees pruned as much as practicable. This is an ongoing service level within the Asplundh tree contract.
- 1.8. Trees of the nature of the London Planes on Queen Street would be considered notable in the context of the wider district. It should be noted that Council no longer lists its own trees as notable within its Proposed District Plan. It is considered that the presence of the Street Tree policy should be sufficient to protect trees such as this instead of listing within the District Plan.
- 1.9. With underground services and other urban impacts on street trees, it will be more difficult to grow specimens such as the London Plane trees in Rangiora as a like for like replacement either on Queen Street or in another road corridor elsewhere in the town. The loss of these trees will be permanent for the wider towns landscape and would not be expected to be seen again with the restriction's trees have when being planted in street corridors in 2023, versus the early 1960s (when these trees were planted).
- 1.10. Treescape, Treetech and the recent Warner report have all identified that the trees can only sustain a certain level of canopy maintenance without compromising the health of the trees. To risk greater instability of the trees with more invasive management techniques at this point would not be recommended by staff, nor has it been supported through the reports mentioned. This outlines that there is a requirement to offer a resolution on this matter and to have a removal and replacement program or to retain the trees and acknowledge there is only so much that can be done to mitigate the issues raised by the Hills of Queen Street. For nearly 30 years this issue has gone on as there has been a desire to find a middle ground. As the Hills themselves have pointed out, they believe the time for that has passed and a final resolution is being sought.

Attachments:

- i. 2023 Presentation from the Hills to the Rangiora Ashley Community Board (TRIM: 231026170969)
- ii. 1996 Services Committee report and Treescape Advice (TRIM: 080609017621)
- iii. 2007 Treetech report (TRIM: 081029034945)
- iv. 2007 Letter from Mayor to Queen Street resident (TRIM: 070605017026)
- v. 2010 Treetech report (TRIM: 100527017912)
- vi. 2010 Rangiora Ward Advisory Board report (TRIM: 100527017961)
- vii. 2011 London Plane trees on Queen Street consultation flyer (TRIM: 111214060152)
- viii. 2012 Rangiora Community Board report (TRIM: 120306011853)
- ix. 2013 Letter from CEO to Hills (TRIM: 130930083687)
- x. 2016 TripStop report (TRIM: 160823085123)
- xi. 2017 Street and Reserve Trees Policy (TRIM: 140217014654)
- xii. 2022 Warner tree assessment (TRIM: 231026171226)
- xiii. 2023 Email from Greenspace Manager to Hills (TRIM: 231026171222)

## 2. **RECOMMENDATION**

**THAT** the Rangiora Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 231026170975.
- (b) **Approves** the retention of the London Plane Trees on Queen Street.
- (c) **Approves** staff continuing with the current tree maintenance programme for the Queen Street trees.
- (d) **Notes** that staff are to provide a succession planting plan for Queen Street. That this plan should be presented back to the Rangiora Ashley Community Board by April 2024.
- (e) **Notes** that the reason for the succession planting plan is to retain the amenity, biodiversity and other benefits of the trees long term. This will ensure a canopy avenue for future generations.

**OR**

- (f) **Approves** consulting with the District on a selective removal and staged replacement programme of the plane trees.
- (g) **Notes** that as part of the consultation, staff will develop a draft tree replacement program (noting it will not be London Plane Trees that are replanted) for the public to comment on.
- (h) **Notes** staff will report the findings of this consultation back to the Rangiora Ashley Community Board by April 2024.

**OR**

- (i) **Approves** staff to undertake community consultation with the District that proposes the removal of the London Plane Trees along Queen Street.
- (j) **Notes** staff will report the findings of this consultation back to the Rangiora Ashley Community Board by April 2024.

## 3. **BACKGROUND**

3.1. The points raised within the deputation focussed on the following as the resulting problems of the trees being present:

- Hazardous footpaths
- Branch fall
- Roots going into neighbouring properties
- Services being damaged
- Blocked street lights
- Shading of properties
- Leaf drop during Autumn
- Evidence of healthy London Plane trees removed in other parts of Rangiora



The deputation also notes *'these trees are a severe health and safety matter for the Board to address, given the height, shading, maintenance issues to residents, and falling branches'*.

Staff have only located one report of damage to parked vehicles in the street within the last decade. With regard to risks and hazards presented by the trees staff regularly inspect the trees, sometimes on a weekly basis depending on the time of year and also following strong wind events. Staff or contractors also inspect the street early the next morning following a strong wind event to determine how much if any debris is present prior to any clean up commencing and to determine if there has been any significant failure of the structure of any of the trees. While there is debris present it is usually of the nature of leaves and small sticks and branches and rarely any branches of any significant size. These trees present no more danger to users or residents of the street than in any other location where street trees are present. The trees are not unusually high for street trees and are in good health. London Plane trees are not known to be particularly prone to failure in high wind events and given their health and strong structure there is no indication that any of them would be susceptible to catastrophic failure unless they experienced wind of extremely high strength. It should be noted that over pruning will make the trees more prone to failure in high winds as the normal reduction in wind velocity reduction created by well attached leaves dissipating wind energy is not present.

3.2. Each of the points raised above have been assessed by staff with the following information offered for context.

- **Hazardous footpaths** – with in the Council's tree policy it states that one of the considerations for the removal of a tree is to realign or reform a footpath. On viewing the footpaths along Queen Street, it is not considered by staff that a full reformation is required and any works can be isolated and dealt with on a case by case basis. There are instances within the District where trees on private property cause similar damage to public footpaths. The Council does not usually consider damage to footpaths to be sufficient reason to request tree removal from neighbouring properties. Council has also trialled TripStop within the street which has proven to be successful (this can be viewed in attachment x). TripStop is designed to act as a hinge in the footpath, which allows for earth and tree root movements to occur without damaging the surface of the footpath. The only additional cost to WDC is from the introduction of bidim and filter cloth where needed, otherwise it's just the TripStops. By changing the footpath around trees to concrete, it is considered to be a more cost effective solution for WDC as it creates a longer life expectancy, reduces maintenance costs in the long term and ensures a smoother surface for pedestrians. Staff believe this higher level of maintenance is acceptable based on the significant benefits that the trees provide.
- **Branch fall** – the recent wind event of 12 October 2023 demonstrates that the ongoing maintenance program for the trees is seeing less and less debris or branches fall. Staff could only locate one service request in recent history related to the Queen Street trees. If the trees were to be pollarded, or had continued to be, it is more likely that there would be greater branch fall. We have a risk approach to the maintenance of our trees, the highest amenity trees (such as the Queen Street) are more regularly maintained. There has only been one reported incident of damage to vehicles parked in Queen Street in the last decade. This was a recent event earlier this year where a windscreen was shattered by a fallen branch. While strong wind events do produce some minor debris it is neither more in volume nor larger in size than debris from other comparable street trees within the district.

- **Roots going into neighbouring properties** – Council has put root barriers in the footpath when it was redeveloped. This hasn't been effective due to the limitations in pruning back roots on mature trees. To be as effective as the residents are asking in this case, it would require total removal of the trees or compromising the trees health and therefore structural integrity, thus safety for those near the trees. Property owners are entitled to prune or remove intrusive roots within their properties as they see fit at their cost. Council practice is to deal with each situation on its merits and there are a number of ways that roots can be dealt with if they are causing damage. However, it should be noted that the Courts have long held the position that roots are part of the natural world and trees by their very nature will send out roots into neighbouring properties. Council is under no obligation to remove roots from neighbouring properties. Council occasionally manages damage to structures such as paths or pipes caused by its trees at other locations and deals with each case on a good faith basis.
- **Damage to services and property** – at this time Council has not had to repair its own services through this area, although it can be expected that living in a tree lined street there would be presence of leaf fall not only on the ground but also in gutters and drains. A solution to this (outside of tree removal) may be for staff to assess this and present options to Council for further Levels of Service for tree lined streets and houses that experience high levels of leaf fall. This would require a detailed process and criteria but may be an option that elected members wish to pursue.
- **Blocked street lights** - It is worth noting that the lighting poles on Queen Street are now 10.2 metres high, with a 2.5 metre extension arm. These were installed within the last decade, noting the previous lights were only 6 metre tall poles. The lights themselves are 150 watts compared to the normal 8 watts to work in with the tree canopy on Queen Street. This indicates that the light levels have a higher level of service than they did previously. The trees themselves are deciduous and for the majority of the winter and autumn season there would not be leaf or canopy coverage on the lights.
- **Shading of properties** – this is one of the main concerns that has been raised over the years as houses on the southern side of the street in particular have a lower level of light filter through the trees. Whilst there has been efforts to try and clear some of the crown, this is being done with the health of the trees in mind. There wont be an increase in lighting levels to perhaps what is being asked for by the Hills as this could only be achieved with the removal of the trees. It is also not considered within the tree policy to remove trees based on shading impacts, a policy that is approved by Council.
- **Leaf drop** – as discussed above, it may be that there needs to be a further conversation (if the trees are retained) on level of service provision along Queen Street with the higher leaf fall that they face with the presence of the London Plan trees. This would likely be an operational cost increase therefore a rates impact. In Queen street and other areas, Council has offered bags for people to fill, that contractors would collect. Council utilities and roading unit do leaf pick up along the street, noting residents do sweep leaf litter into the gutters for contractors to take away. Noting that the contractors specifically go to tree lined streets more regularly in the Autumn season.

- **Evidence of healthy London Plane trees removed in other parts of Rangiora** – staff can find no evidence of healthy trees being removed.
- 3.3. The London Plane (*Platanus acerifolia*) trees along Queen Street have for a number of years been a topic of debate. As the trees grew in size the Council were made aware by the Hills of issues relating to leaf fall and shading.
  - 3.4. Staff have received consistent responses from peer reviews on management of the trees. There have been three reports done during this period that have looked at the management and health of the trees. The most recent being the Warner report from 2022. Treescape in 1996 and Treetech in 2007 and 2010 also have submitted reports on the trees. The common theme with each report has centred on the future maintenance of the trees and what interventions may prove problematic for the health of the trees themselves. Crown topping has been noted as problematic and not good for the health of the trees or for the outcomes being sought by the Hills.
  - 3.5. In 1996 a report was presented to the Services Committee which recommended that the trees receive additional pruning to reduce the density of the canopy but retain the existing height. It was also recommended that consideration be given to replacing selected trees on the south side of Queen Street. The Services Committee supported additional pruning works to be carried out. It should be noted that there was no mention of a decision to stop pollarding prior to this, it appears this was an operational decision to allow the crown to grow as it had.
  - 3.6. In the same year a report was produced by Treescape who recommended that the two most viable options for the trees long term was to either remove the trees and replace completely or allow the trees to develop into large open crown specimens. This report, along with the 1996 staff report is attached.
  - 3.7. In 2007 Treetech produced a report that noted in its conclusion that the trees proved a high level of amenity to both the immediate area and the town of Rangiora as a whole. The report noted the trees will become more of an asset as they develop and they will form a “monumental” style avenue in the future, such as can be seen today in 2023. The report did go on to suggest that there should be a phased removal policy with the objective to retain cover and provide an irregular age class structure to the street. This report also indicated that further consultation should be undertaken with residents as well as consideration of a phased felling and replacement scheme.
  - 3.8. In this report Treetech looked closely at every tree using two separate arboricultural tree assessment methods. The STEM working method looks at the condition (health) amenity (community benefit) and notability (distinction) of the trees. The ISA working method looks at species rating, condition and location. The total economic value of the trees taking an average of the results received by both methods is \$316,879.19.
  - 3.9. The 2010 Treetech report focused on three options, that included continuing to maintain the trees as per the existing tree maintenance contract. Crown reduction to lower height of the trees, and a third option of pollarding mature trees. The report identified some issues with pollarding especially with the specimens in question within Queen Street. Mature Plane trees are noted for not taking well to pollarding and the risk of death for the tree is high.

- 3.10. The report recommended three potential options for the maintenance of the trees. These included:
- 3.10.1. Option 1 - As per existing tree maintenance contract, which requires crown pruning in such a way to reduce the spread of the branches but not to encourage vigorous re-growth. This option also recommended a phased replacement programme be put in place.
- 3.10.2. Option 2 - Crown reduction to lower the height of the trees as well as reducing the width of the trees. This is essentially what is known as a reduction. A reduction requires a regular maintenance programme in order to keep the trees at the reduced size long term
- 3.10.3. Option 3 - Pollarding the trees which reduce all lateral material from the tree and like a reduction will require an ongoing regular maintenance programme.
- 3.11. Russell Wedge the Parks and Recreation Manager at the time produced a report for the Rangiora Community Board which recommended that option 1 from the 2010 Treetech report be implemented. At the meeting held to hear the report on 9<sup>th</sup> June 2012 Barbara Hill a resident of Queen Street presented a power point presentation which outlined her concerns regarding light and leaf fall. At this meeting the Rangiora Ward Advisory Board chose not to endorse crown reduction or pollarding but instead supported the ongoing maintenance as per the below recommendations.

*The resolution from the Board is below:*

**THAT** the Rangiora Ward Advisory Board:

- (a) **Receives** report N<sup>o</sup> 100527017961.
- (b) **Recommends** to the Council that it proceed with Option 2.

**AMENDMENT**

Moved J Gerard                      Seconded Councillor Cruickshank

**THAT** the Rangiora Ward Advisory Board:

- (a) **Receives** report N<sup>o</sup> 100527017961
  - (b) **Supports** the scheduled maintenance prune (Option 1 on a three year cycle) as the base for the Plane trees on Queen Street as proposed in the Treetech Ltd Tree Report, Queen Street (100527017912) but provide heavier prune and thinning
  - (c) **Notes** the Plane trees on Queen Street are due for their schedule maintenance prune this winter, 2010.
  - (d) **Notes** any tree branches will be cleared away from the street lights or residential properties during the maintenance prune.
  - (e) **Notes** a stage replacement programme for the Plane trees will be implemented when trees require replacement and notes that with tree No. 17 and 27 removed, and replaced 2010 with the same variety of Plane tree.
- 3.12. The trees are now lifted and thinned as much as possible with some trees having so few lateral branched the arborists are having trouble climbing them.

- 3.13. It is important to note that the options presented in the report in June 2010 were mutually exclusive. It is not possible to achieve a mixture of either of the options as each pruning method induces a different growth response from the tree and therefore different ongoing maintenance requirements.
- 3.14. The resolution stated that a staged replacement programme be implemented when trees require replacement. Currently the trees are all showing average form and vigour with few structural faults. In terms of health there are no current reasons why the trees should be replaced.
- 3.15. In 2011/12 a further complaint was received from the resident of 59 Victoria Street. Again the complaints related to the lack of light due to shading from the trees and also the amount of leaf fall. As a result of these complaints a number of meetings were held with Council staff and Treotech representatives. No resolution was able to be achieved through these meetings.
- 3.16. In the 2012 staff report to the Rangiora Community Board, the following was presented within the report (attachment vii):

*Understanding the notability of these trees staff undertook a survey of the residents of Queen Street to establish what those most affected wanted to see happen with the trees. Staff worked with Treotech to identify the four most viable options for the ongoing maintenance and management of the trees. Residents were asked to choose an option and explain the reasons for their choice. The consultation material which was sent to each Queen Street property is attached to this report. The results are summarised below:*

<i>Pollarding</i>	2
<i>Staged replacement</i>	6
<i>Selected removal</i>	2
<i>Remain the same</i>	5

*The comments associated with each submission are attached to this report. It is clear however that there is an obvious difference in opinion regarding what exactly to do with the trees long term.*

*The trees do not only affect the people living in Queen Street. The trees have created an iconic avenue effect which is enjoyed by many from around the district and any potential removal of trees will create a lot of public debate. Staff believe it is important that wider consultation is completed before any decision to remove trees is made.*

- 3.17. The 2012 report offered the following recommendations for the Rangiora Community Board to consider:
- (a) **Receives** report No. 120306011853.
  - (b) **Notes** that maintenance of the trees in line with the current contract has been undertaken on three separate occasions this financial year.
  - (c) **Approves** staff continuing with the current tree maintenance programme for the Queen Street trees.
  - (d) **Requests** staff to circulate the 2010 Arborist's report to all residents of Queen Street.

This set of recommendations are what the community at the time supported. To this end the following was sent by the CEO to the Hills in 2013:

*Dear Mr and Mrs Hill*

*Thank you for your detailed letter regarding the London Plane street trees in Queen Street, Rangiora.*

*The Council has suffered a significant amount of tree damage as a result of the recent North West winds. Large numbers of street trees and parks trees have been affected. Relative to other areas in the district the damage to the trees in Queen Street is considered minor. While the dangerous fallen branches have been removed it is likely that Council Arborist's will have to return to undertake some clean-up work in Queen Street. This is not likely to be completed for at least 3-6 months as the Arborist's continue to deal with health and safety related tree issues.*

*In March 2012 a report outlining the issues you have raised in your letter was presented to the Rangiora Community Board. The minutes indicated that you along with Mr Avent attended and spoke at that meeting. I have attached the report for your information. As part of preparing the report Council staff consulted with Queen Street residents. The outcome from the meeting was that staff would continue with the current tree maintenance programme. This resolution meant that the Board was not in favour of the staged removal of any of the trees along Queen Street. Please see below for the exact wording of the resolution.*

*Moved J Gerard            Seconded G Miller*

**THAT** the Rangiora Community Board:

**Receives** report No. 120306011853.

**Notes** that maintenance of the trees in line with the current contract has been undertaken on three separate occasions this financial year.

**Approves** staff continuing with the current tree maintenance programme for the Queen Street trees.

**Requests** staff to circulate the 2010 Arborist's report to all residents of Queen Street.

*In your letter you ask why the recommendations of a previous community board have not been implemented. The Council has delegated decisions in respect of Street Trees to community boards, and therefore, without rescinding this delegation, the authority rests with the community board.*

*The effect of the March 2012 community board resolution is what the staff must give effect to. A community board has the ability to reconsider any decisions it has previously made.*

*The information you have provided in your recent letter does not provide any further information or detail that was not already considered by the board at its meeting in March 2012. Therefore, at this time, staff believe the Community Board does not need to reconsider the matter.*

- 3.18. This resolution was the last made at the Community Board table and therefore is the current standing as a decision. Which can be seen in the letter sent by the CEO above.

- 3.19. In the 2022 Warner report, it was noted that the avenue of London Plane trees are very significant in the local landscape and may have some historical importance within the Queen Street setting. The report noted that the four London Plane trees near the Hills residence have been heavily crown lifted to clear the road, footpath and private properties. There are some signs of overhanging branches into private property by approximately 1-4 m, which is to be expected with mature trees with a spreading crown such as these.

The report concludes that the trees should not have further crown lifting or removal of lower branches, except the tree at number 17A, which has a small lions-tailed lower branch over the footpath which would benefit from removal.

It is recommended that all of the trees have a light crown clean to remove any minor deadwood and secondary growth. Take great care to ensure that no more lions-tailing is caused by removing too much secondary growth.

- 3.20. Each report, noted the trees showed average form and vigour with few structural faults. The most recent report from 2022 concluded that the trees are in a good condition for health and a fair condition for structure, giving them a fair overall condition. With this note, and the ongoing maintenance program, there can be some confidence that the trees themselves pose a relatively low health risk.
- 3.21. Correspondence was received in 2021 and again in 2023 from a resident along the western end of the street who was also concerned with the shading of her property due to the presence of the trees. The resident requested consideration of removal or much stronger pruning to let further light into the house, noting it was causing her health concerns. This resident is aware of the work being led by the Hills given it is supportive of the outcomes raised.
- 3.22. While street trees are often seen as a nuisance, they also provide many benefits and are a significant tool we can use to address our climate and ecological crisis. The Council's draft Natural Environment Strategy outlines the benefits provided by large trees in urban areas. Some of these benefits include the following:
- Studies show that spending time near trees improves mental and physical health by increasing energy levels and speed of recovery, while decreasing blood pressure and stress. It is acknowledged that the opposite may be true for some of the residents who wish to have the trees removed.
  - A tree can absorb up to 150kg of CO<sup>2</sup> per year. This ability to sequester carbon makes trees a valuable and cost-effective climate change mitigation tool.
  - Two medium-sized trees produce the oxygen required for one person over a year.
  - Landscaping with trees can increase property values.
  - Trees protect biodiversity by providing habitat for fauna.
  - Large urban trees filter pollutants from the air.
  - Trees have been shown to intercept between 9 and 61% of rainfall reducing the amount going into the stormwater system.
  - Trees in urban areas can have a cooling effect.

- Trees properly placed around buildings can reduce air conditioning needs by 30% and save energy used for heating by 20 to 50%.

3.23. Rangiora's urban tree canopy has not yet been measured but is likely to be declining due to the loss of private yard space arising from higher density urban infill and larger houses on smaller sections in new subdivision areas. To compensate for this trend the draft strategy proposes that a target be set for urban tree canopies with one additional specimen tree to be planted over time per new resident. This will not compensate for the loss of existing trees and it will take decades before the full benefits of new trees will be realised. The removal of the Queen Street trees goes against the stated desired outcomes of the draft strategy which include;

- The District's natural environment is valued as critical infrastructure, essential to our wellbeing and the survival of other species we share Earth with.
- Urban vegetation, including street trees, is valued by the community as making a significant contribution to urban resilience, human health and environmental sustainability.

#### **4. ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

4.1. The RACB has several options of which to consider for the Queen Street trees. There have been several staff reports since 1996 that have looked to retain the trees with interventions, these interventions may continue, however they will not resolve the concerns that the Hills have outlined. From summarising of the situation, as a Council the tree policy and general practise that we have does not support the removal of healthy trees, this is in direct conflict with the wishes of the Queen Street residents in what they are seeking from the RACB. It should also be noted that staff support the retention of the trees due to the many benefits of having mature canopy specimen trees within the town centre. This includes amenity value, biodiversity, cooling of urban areas in summer and that trees are seen as a tool in building the well being of a community. The loss of any of the 43 Queen Street Trees would be a noticeable change to the town centres landscape and it is unlikely that the amenity value seen now would be recovered with new plantings.

The options detailed below are mindful of the fact that there is the conflict between retention and removal, for the reasons that staff have outlined and for the reasons that the Hills have continued to raise since the mid-90s. The reports to date have left the issue at an impasse with both parties continuing to hold firm on their views. The options therefore explore the finite outcome of either retaining the trees or removing them. Both come with ongoing expectations that are discussed in each option.

#### **4.2. Option 1. Tree removal as per the deputation of 9 August 2023.**

This option would put a line underneath the issues being raised by the Hills of Queen Street who want to see the trees removed. The flip side of this is the unknown of those who support the retention of the trees. At this time there is not a clear mandate that all residents or the majority are in favour of this approach. More discussion or engagement would be required with street residents and wider community if this was the option the RACB favoured or approved.

Staff also expect that there would be wider community interest in this matter with the trees being a notable feature of the Rangiora town centre. The removal of the trees would ensure that there is a generation that would not experience a canopy effect like this. To detail this further the below table of pros and cons for retention versus removal has been added to the report:



	Pros	Cons
Retain	<p>Amenity value (landscape and aesthetic)</p> <p>Biodiversity / Environmental benefits including habitat retention and shading</p> <p>Urban tree canopy</p> <p>Urban heat island</p> <p>No additional cost to retain</p> <p>Creating a special character zone (avenue effect through to Victoria Park)</p> <p>Sustainable goals</p> <p>Carbon emissions</p> <p>Bird movement corridor and habitat</p> <p>One gone cannot be replaced</p>	<p>Issues raised by Hills wont be mitigated including ongoing leaf fall and shading</p>
Remove	<p>Mitigation of the issues raised by the Hills</p> <p>Lower footpath maintenance costs</p>	<p>Not all residents have shown support for this option</p> <p>Will take a generation to bring back the iconic amenity of the trees (if at all)</p> <p>Wider community criticism</p> <p>High cost to remove and replace</p> <p>Loss of urban tree canopy</p> <p>Contradicts street and reserve tree policy</p> <p>Impact on Victoria park as these provide shelter or an edge effect for the parks notable trees.</p>

#### 4.3. **Option 2. Retain the trees as they currently are.**

This option would give some clarity on the future of the trees having a decision that they be retained. However this does not mitigate the issues that have been raised in the deputations, letters and correspondence since 1996. During this period there have been operational strategies considered and utilised to try and mitigate the ongoing or overall concerns raised. The fundamental issue is the presence of the trees wont allow for those issues to be overcome, hence the ongoing need for the residents to seek a finite decision. The Council's own tree policy does outline that the trees if assessed as they are would be retained. As can also be seen from the table above in 4.2, there are a variety of pros or benefits in retaining the trees beyond just the Street and Reserve Trees Policy.

This option has also been supported by previous Community Boards or decision making committees. In 2012 community consultation was undertaken which didn't identify an overwhelming desire from the overall residents within the street to remove the trees.

#### 4.4. **Option 3. Staged replacement program for the trees.**

This forms part of the option or considerations put forward by the residents who made the August 2023 deputation to the RACB. They would like to see a staged replacement schedule that still means all trees be removed immediately or within a five year period. Whilst this would see new trees planted, they would take some decades to provide anywhere near the notability of the current London Plane trees. It should also be noted that the space and situation now for trees to be replanted will not be as good as what the trees had in the 1960s when they were planted. More services and in ground restrictions mean any new or succession trees would likely not reach as healthy specimens as we see today. A program such as this may take the form of a selective removal and replacement program, where some trees are removed and not replaced, or the age structure of the tree canopy is staggered (as in the 2010 report from Treetech). Another form a program like this could take is the removal of trees in selected areas, such as just on the northern boundary of each property. With any of these options, staff would require time to put these together for both cost, and timeline so that any program could be well understood by all parties.

#### **Engagement options**

Given the high profile nature of the trees and their notability, staff would not recommend only consulting or engaging with immediate residents. The wider Districts views on the trees should be considered alongside the immediate residents so that the RACB has a good awareness of how the community as a whole view this proposal. The trees are a significant asset for the district given how notable they are and well known as part of the wider Victoria Park and Queen Street landscape. For this reason, staff recommend that the RACB should do district or wider community consultation.

This option ensures that the RACB can consider the wider feelings or views of the Rangiora community as well as the issues raised by the immediate neighbours. Quality decision making is based on understanding the wider as well as localised impact of making a change within the landscape of a community. Whilst the residents have concerns to be considered, that is also true of the wider community and ensuring that they are part of any outcome in relation to this topic. To not engage wider would be a high risk to any decision made by the RACB.

It is clear the trees are a wider community asset. The board does have the option of consulting with only the residents in the street, however this carries risk from the wider public who may well have an expectation that any removal of the trees would be something they can comment on. There is also a risk that residents in the street may

have views that differ from neighbour to neighbour. With this in mind, staff would recommend that if the RACB is considering removal or replacement, that community wide consultation is undertaken prior, with results collated and presented in a report back to the RACB.

The consultation plan would need to include a replacement program with a landscape concept so both residents and wider community understand the full proposal.

The RACB should note, that any replacement tree would not reach maturity or contribute to the urban tree canopy for a period of 10-15 years plus. The current trees are well established and had the benefit of much larger tree pit areas when they were first planted in the 1960s. Any new street trees are going into a growth environment that is already constrained by sealed road, footpath, and services. For example the overhead power lines are now buried, a contributing factor to trees struggling in street corridors, compared to when the Plane trees were planted.

### **Implications for Community Wellbeing**

There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report. The trees are a notable asset and offer great amenity to people across the community. Any removal of these would change the character of this area of Rangiora and receive community comment. Trees can be divisive as those that live near them are often the reasons for any removal request, whilst others in the wider community consider them to be as significant as a park scape or natural landscape. Contrast this with those local residents that have come forward and they have different issues as a result of living near the trees.

Human health, especially that of vulnerable populations such as older people and people with disabilities, can be adversely impacted by heat waves. Studies have shown that the strategic placement of trees in urban areas can cool the air by between 2°C and 8°C making the cooling effect of trees on urban streets even more important as the climate warms. The 2022 NIWA report commissioned by the Council predicts that the number of hot days (>25°C) in the district will double (increase by 15-25 days) by the end of the century under a moderate GHG scenario and more than triple under a high concentration scenario (increase by 30 to 60 days). Massey University and Environmental Health Intelligence New Zealand have just completed a research project entitled 'Heatwaves and Mortality: A Pilot Study for the Canterbury District 2023' and Te Mana Ora (formerly Community and Public Health) is in the process of finalising contractual arrangements to receive MetService heat alerts (days of extreme heat or a run of hot weather for two days or longer) for the coming summer. The Council's Civil Defence Emergency Management Team is currently considering the emergence of heat waves as a significant potential risk and options for mitigating it.

Large urban trees are also excellent filters for urban pollutants and fine particulates that affect human health.

- 4.5. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

## **5. COMMUNITY VIEWS**

### **5.1. Mana whenua**

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not likely to be affected by, or have an interest in the subject matter of this report. As this is not a matter relating to identified projects, it is not expected that this topic will be of interest.

### **5.2. Groups and Organisations**

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. We have a number of environmental groups that support

the increase in urban canopy and the health benefits this can have on a community. Staff are also expecting that other groups might come forward if the trees were recommended for removal.

### 5.3. Wider Community

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

In 2012, understanding the notability of these trees staff undertook a survey of the residents of Queen Street to establish what those most affected wanted to see happen with the trees. Staff worked with Treetech to identify the four most viable options for the ongoing maintenance and management of the trees. Residents were asked to choose an option and explain the reasons for their choice. The consultation material which was sent to each Queen Street property is attached to this report. The results are summarised below.

Pollarding	2
Staged replacement	6
Selected removal	2
Remain the same	5

- 5.4. The comments associated with each submission are attached to this report. It is clear however that there is an obvious difference in opinion regarding what exactly to do with the trees long term.

The trees do not only affect the people living in Queen Street. The trees have created an iconic avenue effect which is enjoyed by many from around the district and any potential removal of trees will create a lot of public debate. Staff believe it is important that wider consultation is completed before any decision to remove trees is made.

## 6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

### 6.1. Financial Implications

In 2007 a study of the Queen Street trees showed their economic value to be \$316,879.19 or \$7369.28 per tree. This is currently budgeted within the tree contract. Any removal of the trees would have to go forward to the Long Term Plan as a budget bid for operational funding. Given there is 43 trees, it is estimated that the contract rate for removal would likely be approximately \$1,000 per tree, although this would still need to be quoted if this was the course of action supported.

The trees are iconic to Rangiora and the district. Staff believe that it is imperative that wider consultation is carried out before any decisions are made regarding removal. The removal of any tree invokes a certain degree of negative public opinion and due to the importance and notability of the Queen Street trees it is expected that this opinion will be strong.

It is estimated in the Urban Forest Plan for Otautahi Christchurch that trees can increase property values by 20%. Residents could be impacted by a fall in property values if the overall amenity of the street is reduced by the removal of the trees.

### 6.2. Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report do have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

A recent amendment to the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy approved by Council for adoption with the 2024 Long Term Plan states that:

'If a decision or proposal satisfies one or more of the following criteria, the matter is likely to be significant:

- The impact or consequences the decision or proposal will have on climate change mitigation (through greenhouse gas emissions) or adaptation (the reduction of risk to natural hazards exacerbated by climate change) is substantially negative. Staff will report on this significance through the 'Community Views' and the impact through the 'Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts' section of a Council report.'

The proposal to remove the trees will have a negative impact on climate change mitigation and adaptation as mentioned elsewhere in this report for some decades to come. As the trees are likely to be replaced with a smaller species to reduce nuisance from shading, the full benefits currently provided by the existing trees may never be realised.

The effect on climate change from removing a single street of trees may not be considered to reach the required level of 'significance' referred to by the Policy as 'substantially negative'. However, the incremental loss of mature tree canopy in Rangiora resulting from urban intensification and residents' requests will help to exacerbate the urban heat-island effect through reductions in the cooling effects of shading and evaporation. There will also be a reduction in carbon sequestration and every little bit counts in a district where high growth is increasing the area's carbon footprint. It is important that the needs of residents currently directly impacted by the trees is balanced with the need to urgently address climate change issues and consider the wellbeing of future generations as required by the Local Government Act 2002.

### 6.3 Risk Management

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report. With two competing views on the future of the trees, there is going to be ongoing concerns depending on the actions taken with the trees. To retain them will not meet the needs of the residents who have raised issues and been in correspondence with Council since 1996. In contrast to this is the residents of the district who have not yet had the opportunity to discuss this issue and make comment on what can be considered notable assets in the Queen Street trees.

There is also a risk that the removal of these trees will set a precedence for the removal of other large trees that have similar impacts on residents. The precedence of the removal of other trees in Rangiora is being cited by Queen Street residents as a reason for the removal of these trees to be considered and their removal could result in an ongoing domino effect.

### 6.3 Health and Safety

There are not health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report. The report does not propose immediate works.

## 7. CONTEXT

### 7.1. Consistency with Policy

This matter could be a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. If consultation is recommended, then this would be a topic of significance for the wider community as discussed previously in this report.

**7.2. Authorising Legislation**

Local Government Act determines how Council can manage its assets and undertake community consultation.

**7.3. Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report. The outcomes focus on retention of environmentally friendly outcomes but also describe liveability and quality housing for the districts residents. Both would apply in some way dependant on the recommended actions of this report.

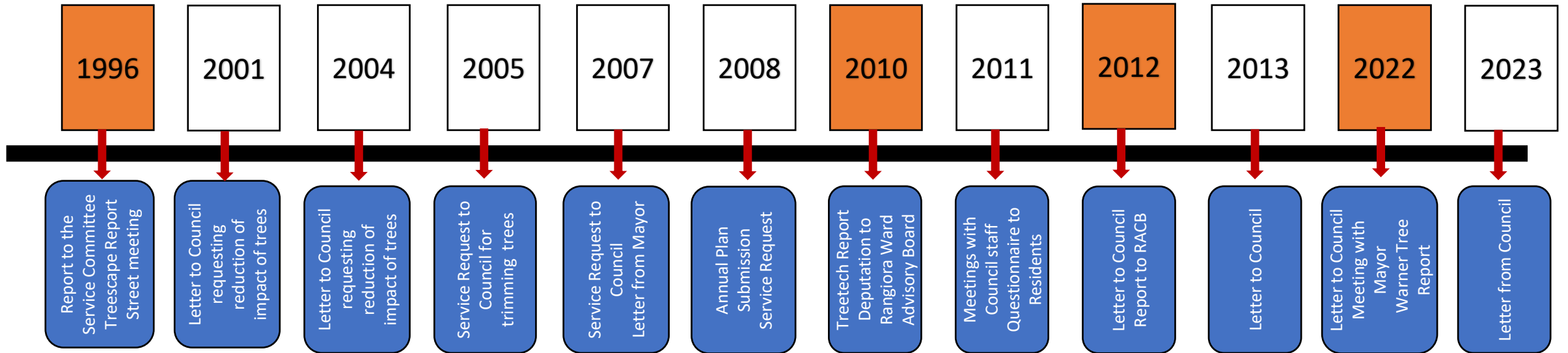
**7.4. Authorising Delegation**

The Rangiora Ashley Community Board have the delegated authority to consider the retention or removal of the Queen Street Trees.

# Queen Street Trees



# Timeline for interaction with Council





# Timeline for interaction with Council

1996	Street Meeting. Report from the Council said the trees had to be removed or left to grow to their full potential. Plane trees are a large growing tree and would not be planted in streets now, as they are considered unsuitable. <b>Residents were guaranteed that the trees would not be allowed to grow any taller from what they were at that stage.</b>
2010	Presentation made by residents, to the Rangiora Ward Advisory Board. Tree Tech submitted a report suggesting options for heavier pruning, scheduled tree replacement and a lowering of the crown. Council staff recommended the continued maintenance of the trees on a three-to-five years schedule, which reduced the spread and some height reduction of the trees without encouraging vigorous re-growth. Branches growing around the streetlights and close to residential properties would be removed. <b>The Board originally recommended Option 2 which would reduce the height of the trees, but this was later altered to only support Option 1 with heavier pruning and thinning without the height reduction, despite it's 1996 commitment to keep the height of the plane trees at a lower level.</b>
2012	Report from the Rangiora Community Board meeting states that having <b>undertaken pruning three times, without any height reduction</b> , the Council decided not to continue work due to a lack of budget.
2022	Warner Tree Report – describes this previous pruning as <b>“heavy crown lift.”</b> Council was not addressing resultant problems such as blocked drains, heavy shading, vast quantities of leaves, damaged footpaths and health and safety issues.



2010

2023





# Resulting Problems

- Unlike other Rangiora streets which have London Plane trees planted in them, Queen Street runs East to West, with the majority of residential properties on the south side of the street.
- Intrusive shading of houses on the south side of the street for most of the day, during the autumn months. Some trees have reached a height of 25 meters, with a width of 17 meters.



# Resulting Problems

---

The streetlights are blocked or obscured by the canopy, making the street dark and unsafe

69





# Resulting Problems

- The area was dug up, mesh was laid in the trench to prevent the tree roots spreading out under the road but forced the tree roots into neighbouring properties. This resulted in a smooth road but an undulating footpath causing a safety issue.
- There are tripping hazards for pedestrians as they negotiate the severely uneven footpaths. Very dark at night.
- Roots have significantly damaged footpaths. The roots also encroach into residents' properties by growing under their fences and then spreading through their vegetable and flower gardens and blocking drains resulting in flooding.





## Resulting Problems

- Massive leaf drops occur from April until the end of June. Residents, many of whom are in the older age group, are finding it increasingly difficult to keep their properties free of leaves.
- The constant leaf fall blocks the guttering and down pipes of houses and causes damage to the drains on properties.
- Plane tree leaves take up to two years to begin to decompose as they have a high oil content.



# Resulting Problems

- The increasing size of the trees is creating an unacceptable safety risk to the public from falling branches.
- Large branches are breaking off, which has resulted in a number of near misses. The pictures above show examples emphasizing how lucky it was that nobody has been hurt or worse. The trees are a serious health and safety risk to the community.

# 83 Council's Community Outcomes



Community Outcomes describe how Waimakariri District Council aims to achieve meeting the current and future needs of its communities, as part of its Community Outcomes the Council undertook:

- ❑ To ensure a safe environment for all by minimising harm to people from natural and man-made hazards.

*However, the trees negatively impact on the environment for the residents living beside them and create hazards, as their roots damaged footpaths and the streetlights are blocked making the street dark and unsafe.*

*Also, the trees are dangerous due to their size and the regular breaking of branches causing a serious health and safety risk to the community.*

- ❑ Harm to the environment from sewage and stormwater discharges is minimised.

*However, the tree roots invade the residents' sewer systems and causes flooding, also the constant leaf fall blocks the guttering and down pipes of houses.*

- ❑ Housing is available to match the changing needs and aspirations of our community.

*However, the Queen Street residents are unable to enjoy their properties which are dark and cold due to the shading of the trees and the constant maintenance required to deal with the leaves and root system.*

- ❑ There are wide ranging opportunities to support people's physical health, social and cultural wellbeing

*However, the fluffy coating in the seed pods and the tiny hairs that coat the leaves causes respiratory and eye irritation. The constant shading also causes Seasonal Affective Disorder.*

# Considerations



1992



2012

- ❑ The trees were planted in the late 1920s-1930s, with the understanding of the residents that they would be pollarded. This happened annually until without consultation it ended when the power lines were put underground in the late 1980s. They are in a residential street situation, where their size should have been controlled.
- ❑ An overwhelming majority of residents in the street want the removal of the London Plane Trees. A number of residents might support the trees being pollarded as they used to be, however, we believe it is too late to try and control the impact of the trees at this stage, as their root systems have become too large.
- ❑ London Plane Trees are not natives to New Zealand. The Queen Street residents will support the replacement with native trees.
- ❑ The residents of Queen Steet have repeatedly requested elected members and the staff to curb the growth of the trees, but no effective actions have resulted. If the Council had acted when requested in 1996 or 2010, the removal of the trees now may not have been necessary.
- ❑ Although the Council Policy is not to remove healthy trees, “healthy” London Plane Trees were removed in:
  - 2008 - Sycamore Close, Rangiora
  - 2013 - Arlington Boulevard, Rangiora
  - 2016 - Oak Drive, Rangiora
  - 2019 - Church Street, Rangiora
- ❑ These trees are a severe health and safety matter for the Board to address, given the height, shading, maintenance issues to residents, and falling branches.



# The outcome being sought



Residents are not against trees and want to maintain the ambiance Queen St used to have when the Plane Trees were being controlled. We believe the acceptable options are:

- Remove the Plane trees and replace them with a less intrusive and aesthetic native tree species that enhances peoples' lives.
- Or create a staged replacement schedule for the trees where largest/most troublesome trees could be removed immediately with remaining trees pruned and replaced over the next 3-5 years.



Now aged 75 years, we are entitled to live with dignity in a warm, dry home. We should not have to spend so much of our time and energy trying to deal with the effects of oversized invasive trees, a burden others in the town don't have to deal with.  
Alan & Barbara Hill



WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCILREPORT

**FILE NO:** 464-28, 554-02/96082100031  
**DATE:** 21 August 1996  
**REPORT TO:** SERVICES COMMITTEE  
**FROM:** COMMUNITY FACILITIES OFFICER  
**SUBJECT:** QUEEN STREET PLANE TREES

---

PROCESSED IN TRIM

**1. SUMMARY**

This report outlines the result of a public meeting to discuss a request by some of the residents of Queen Street to prune the Plane trees.

**2. RECOMMENDATION**

1. That the following actions be confirmed
  - i. That additional pruning work be carried out on the trees this winter (1996) to substantially reduce the density of the canopy, but retaining the existing height of the trees.
  - ii. That a further meeting with the residents be held in the autumn of 1997 to assess whether the residents are satisfied with the results achieved by the pruning in 1996.
  - iii. That consideration be given to replacing selected trees on the south side of Queen Street which are still causing particular concern to adjoining residents.

**3. BACKGROUND**

A request was received from Mr Stalker of 7A Queen Street, requesting that the plane tree outside his property be topped due to the effects of shading. He was advised that this was not our current practice and he subsequently contacted a number of other residents in the street and they spoke to the Services Committee. Following this, it was agreed that a street meeting be held to canvas all views on the issue.

This meeting was held on Saturday 27 July and was attended by approximately 20 residents of Queen Street, plus a representative from the Keep Rangiora Beautiful Committee. Also in attendance were Councillor Ayers, Shepherd-Wright, and Smith.

The residents discussed their concerns about the trees which primarily relate to shading (autumn period the worst), problems with leaf fall, shading of street lighting and leaves blocking the gutters and subsequent problems with the frequency of cleaning out the gutters and footpaths.

#### 4. OPTIONS

##### 1. Topping

A severe topping of the trees was preferred by a number of the residents. Although not a complete pollard down to the original stumps, it would be very close to this and a similar result.

Topping of trees is not a good arboricultural practice as it leads to a range of other problems. If pruned in this way, the trees will produce a mass of new shoots. This will cause a dense low canopy and a very heavy shadow, although this will not be thrown as far. The amount of leaves produced and subsequent leaf fall will probably be more excessive than currently is the case. This pruning practice will need to be carried out every year to maintain the trees at this height. Also over a period of time, it will lead to decay and disease in the trees and a need for their replacement earlier than otherwise would be expected.

##### 2. Crown Reduction or Thinning

The trees were thinned last year, but perhaps not as heavily as could have been done. Crown reduction still retains the shape and character of the trees and allows light to both filter through the crown and also to get underneath the tree, ie the crown is maintained at a much higher level. However care must be taken not to thin the trees too heavily, otherwise other problems may eventuate in terms of producing abundant new growth and allowing wind damage due to an open canopy.

##### 3. Removal and Replacement

If it is decided that the trees are totally unsuitable for the site, it is preferred that the trees be removed and replaced with a more suitable species in preference to the option of topping.

A report from arboricultural consultants Treescape, providing comment on the options outlined above is attached.

#### 5. DISCUSSION

At this stage Council does not have a clearly defined policy on the maintenance and removal criteria for its trees in reserves and streets. It is my intention to prepare such a policy for consideration in the near future. However, examples such as this and some other requests for tree removal in Church Street and Golding Avenue assist in establishing Council's philosophy on the matter of tree protection in the District.

The Council is at present encouraging the establishment of street tree planting throughout the District, through requirements for street planting in new subdivisions and also where kerb and channel replacement occurs, plus it is probable that the District Landscape Plan will provide guidance for planting of street trees in a number of existing streets. At present there are very few streets in our District that contain what might be described as medium to large trees. This will gradually change in the future, as recent plantings become established. Although new plantings are invariably smaller size trees than the Plane trees in Queen Street, many of them will still develop to a height where residents are concerned about shading and leaf fall.

Our objective and current practice, is to allow trees to grow as naturally as possible. The reason for this is twofold:

- a. so that maximum amenity value is obtained from the trees
- b. good arboricultural practices are followed which will ensure the continued long term health of the trees.

As such, Council needs to give careful consideration as to its willingness or otherwise to top or otherwise severely prune trees at the individual request of adjoining property owners.

## **6. CONCLUSION**

The trees on Queen Street provide one of our more attractive avenue type plantings. However, due to the alignment of the street, the houses on the south side suffer problems with shading. Plane trees are a large growing tree and would not be planted in streets now, as they are considered unsuitable. It is my recommendation that topping of the trees is not a desirable option, primarily from a amenity and economic point of view, and also as it will not significantly reduce the problems that the residents on the south side our experiencing. The available options are significant crown reduction (thinning) (which has already been carried out) or removal and replacement of selected trees where residents are most severely affected.



Brian Milne  
COMMUNITY FACILITIES OFFICER



ARBORISTS • CONSULTANTS • POWERLINE PRUNING

Auckland  
Head Office  
P.O. Box 35642 Auckland 10  
Ph: 09-276 2846 Fax: 09-276 2899

Wellington  
P.O. Box 48182  
Silver Stream Wellington  
Ph/Fax: 04-528 3778

Christchurch  
P.O. Box 9066  
Christchurch  
Ph/Fax: 03-325 2732

CLIENT : Waimakariri District Council

ATTENTION : Brian Milne

DATE : 4/7/96

RE : Plane trees Queen Street Rangiora.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL		
REFER TO	DATE	DATE
SFO	Nav	
RECEIVED 15 JUL 1996		
Instructions:		

This report has been requested to outline the implications involved in the reduction of the Plane trees on the south side of Queen Street, Rangiora .

If arboriculturally correct crown reduction is to be carried out a regular maintenance schedule will need to be in place . This maintenance will require the removal of regrowth, and thinning of the dense crowns that will develop, as a result of the trees being reduced . If the maintenance isn't done every year, then the risk of branch failure and dense canopies developing is high .

The new growth that occurs will be weakly attached to the parent stem and spindly . Many stems will die or break, littering the ground and will look unsightly . The common mistake in thinking that topping trees will increase light and reduce leaf drop will quickly be proven false . The trees require a full crown of foliage to be healthy . Reducing the amount of foliage causes stem and root die back which consequently leads to decay.

The topping results in low, dense crowns, which cause shading, and blocks out street lighting . Compared to allowing the trees to grow to full maturity, developing open crowns, allowing natural light to filter through, with only some pruning required to direct the growth away from the street lighting .

**Conclusion :**

If the trees are to be topped, they will need to be pruned on an annual basis and the trees should never be allowed to develop full canopies again, due to the imminent hazard they would pose to the public .

The annual cost of such a task would be approximately \$110 per tree .

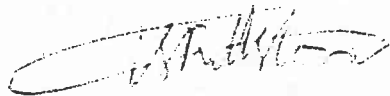
The only two options that should be seriously looked at are :

Allowing the trees to develop into mature open crown trees .

OR

Their complete removal and replacement with a slow growing species suitable to this site .

Yours sincerely



Tim Rillstone  
NZ Cert Arb.

Total of 44 trees



1702

081029034945

RES-10

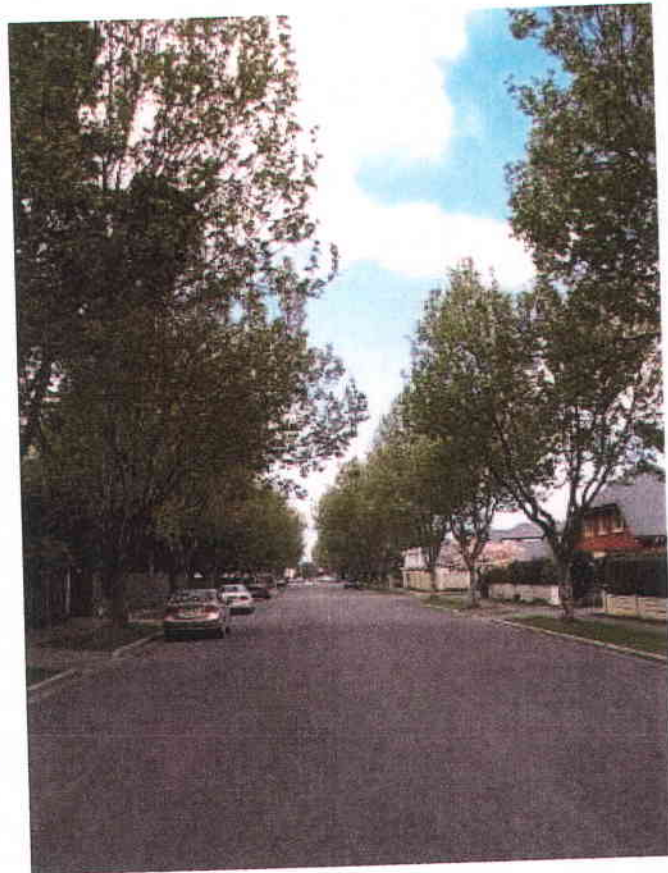
Iain Mackinnon Dip Arb. Dip For  
Cell Phone 021 223 4403

E-mail: jjimac@xtra.co.nz

PROCESSED IN TREE

# Tree Report, Queen Street, Rangiora.

October 2007



**For: Waimakariri District Council**  
**Date: October 2007**



<b>Client</b>	Parks and Recreation,
<b>Address:</b>	Waimakariri District Council Private bag 1005 Rangiora 7440
<b>Site Address:</b>	Queen Street Rangiora
<b>Attention:</b>	Russel Wedge, Parks and Recreation Manager
<b>Dated:</b>	October 2007
<b>Prepared by:</b>	Arboricultural Consultancy NZ Ltd PO Box 35 308 Christchurch
<b>Arborist:</b>	I. MacKinnon. Dip Arb: Dip For
<b>Cell phone:</b>	021 223 4403
<b>Status</b>	Draft
<b>Our Ref:</b>	mackinnon/treetech/211007/1107

11 November 2007

# Contents

1.0	Introduction.....	4
2.0	Executive Summary .....	7
3.0	Residents.....	8
4.0	Tree roots .....	8
5.0	Comments.....	10
6.0	Conclusion .....	14
7.0	Recommendations .....	16
8.0	Appendices .....	17

## 1.0 Introduction

This report has been commissioned by Russel Wedge, Parks and Recreation Manager, Waimakariri District Council, Rangiora.

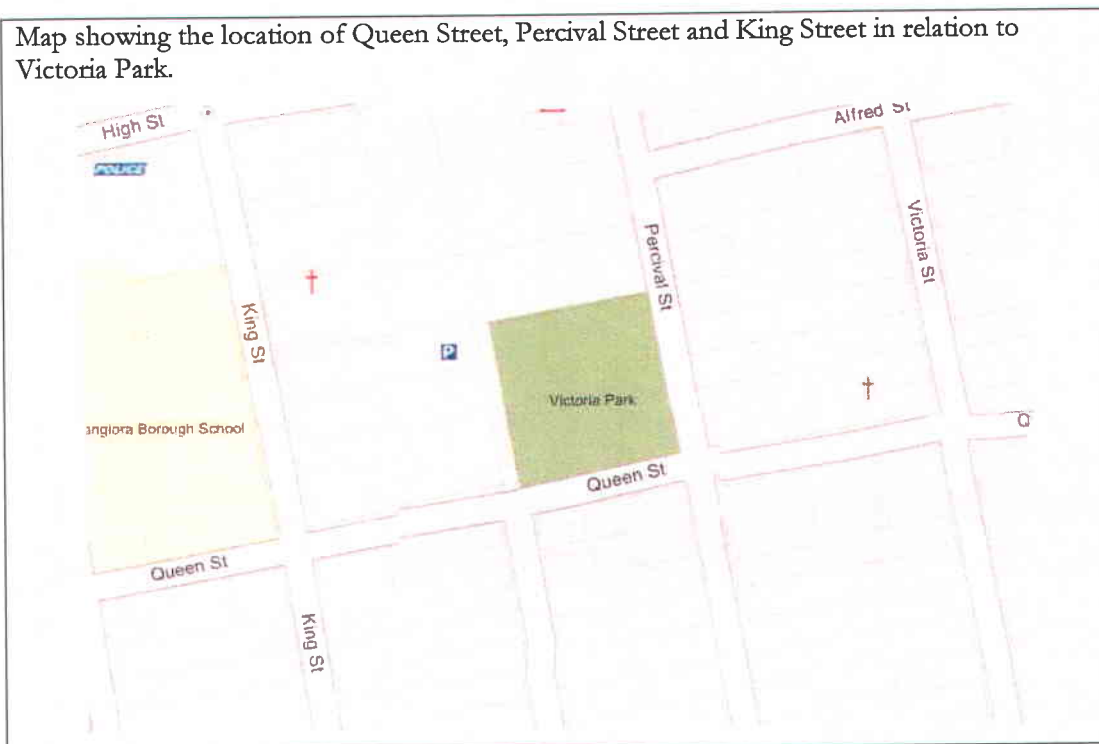
The purpose of this report is to provide an assessment of the general condition of the trees, the effects of the root system on the pavements and a valuation of the trees in Queens Street, Rangiora.

The inspection and photographs were taken between the 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> of October 2007. The weather was sunny and mild with a light breeze.

### 1.1 The Site Situation

Queen Street is a residential street located to the south of the Civic Centre and Library. The trees inspected are planted as a single row on the north and south sides of the road running from Victoria Street to King Street.

Map showing the location of Queen Street, Percival Street and King Street in relation to Victoria Park.



Queen Street runs approximately east / west and has residential properties located on both sides of the road, there is a supermarket (Woolworths) located at the eastern end on the junction of Victoria Street and Queen Street. Queen Street is also the location for Rangiora's premier park; Victoria Park.

The first three trees were planted in Victoria Park in 1902 when the park was purchased by the Borough Council. These were a memorial Oak for Queen Victoria, a second Oak to mark King Edwards Coronation and a weeping Ash as a memorial to those local men who fell during the Boer War. Later in 1907 the gardens were laid out and planted and more trees were added. These trees can be seen as mature specimens in the park. It seems likely that the two London Planes *Platanus x acerifolia* were planted at this time. These trees can be seen in the south east and south west corners of Victoria Park.

## 1.2 Scope of Work

- Undertake a Visual Tree Inspection (VTA) of all trees in Queen Street from King Street to Victoria Street.
- Gather basic data on the trees for the Councils street tree data base
- Comment on the effect of the roots on the pavement, road and sealed surfaces on residential property
- Provide a photographic record of all Plane trees in Queens Street
- Include a tree valuation using the STEM and ISA/CTLA systems
- Identify any remedial required
- Provide recommendations for the future management of the trees

## 1.3 Inspection Method

All the trees in the street were tagged using a plastic Latschbacher tag with a unique identifier stamped on them. Tree number one is located at the junction of Queen Street and Victoria Street and twenty two is located at the King Street end, all other trees are on the north side of Queen Street. A visual tree inspection (VTA) was then undertaken from ground level. No samples were taken or tests undertaken. A VTA is undertaken by observing the tree as a whole from a distance and then making a detailed assessment of various parts of the tree. This involves a 360-degree inspection of the tree noting any significant defects on a check sheet and making a photographic record as required. A brief check of the immediate area surrounding the tree is also made, taking into account non-tree details e.g. soil, drainage, buildings. A report on each individual tree or group of trees (as agreed prior to inspection) is produced as a result of the inspection.

The tree price used in the calculation is based on a quote from The Little Big Tree Company (quote by phone 02 10 07) is for a 2.2m tall tree with a stem diameter of 40mm: cost \$130.00.

The maintenance figure of \$32.50 per year was an estimate based on discussion with various parties.

The figure of \$150.00 for site preparation, transport and planting is an industry accepted average figure.

The value of \$1350.00 used for the largest transplantable tree is from a Dunedin nursery and is current for this planting season.

The species rating for the ISA/CTLA valuation was arrived at in May this year during a training course run by CCC and is being used as there is currently no South Island data available.

#### **1.4 STEM Working Method.**

After a visual inspection a score sheet is completed and the values calculated based on these observations.

The STEM system is based on 3 main criteria:

1. Condition (health)
2. Amenity (community benefit)
3. Notability (distinction)

Points are awarded for each section and then this score is applied to a replacement tree value to produce the final tree value. All costs applied in this situation are based on standard Local Authority discount rates plus GST.

#### **1.5 ISA/CTLA working method**

After a visual inspection a score sheet is completed and the values calculated based on these observations.

3 sheets are completed and values for the following criteria are calculated:

1. Species rating
2. Condition
3. Location

Each of these values is calculated as a percentage and is applied to a replacement tree trunk area value and a replacement cost. This is then used to produce the appraised value in dollars rounded to the nearest \$100.00 including GST.

## 2.0 Executive Summary

Principal site characteristics:

- The section of the street surveyed is bounded in the east by Victoria Street and in the west by King Street. The street runs east west with trees planted on both sides of the street at even spacing
- This avenue was most likely planted fifty years ago and the trees show evidence of having been regularly pollarded in the past. This style of tree management is contrary to current Waimakariri District Council (WDC) tree policy and hasn't been carried out for some years now.
- There are 43 trees planted in the survey area. They are all of the same species i.e. *Platanus x acerifolia* London Plane. Average stem diameter at 1.4m = 35.7cms, height = 14.2m and crown spread at the widest point = 13.58m
- Planting pits were not well defined as all the trees were planted in the grass berm on the road side edge. The berm and pavement were approximately 4m wide and the trees set in 600mm from the kerb edge.
- Pavement damage was observed around many of the trees but not all.
- Pavement damage was also observed which was most likely caused by residents or park trees
- Damage was observed up to 6m from the stem in one case

### 2.1 Tree rating

The following table shows the numbers of trees in each of the ratings as gathered in the Tree Data table at the end of the report. As part of the process of gathering the basic data each tree was awarded a rating based on condition at the time of inspection. This rating takes into account the structure of the tree as well as the vigour and vitality and is used to illustrate the amenity value of each tree. (See page 29 appendix 8.4 for definitions.)

Rating	Number
A	4
B	26
C	5
R	8
<b>Total</b>	<b>43</b>

## 2.2 Tree value

STEM \$640,557.08.

Average value = \$14,896.68 per tree

ISA / CTLA \$228,800.00 (Rounded to nearest \$100.00)

Average value = \$5,320.94 per tree

## 3.0 Residents

During the survey period I was approached by several residents who showed interest in what I was doing. The general consensus of opinion was that the trees were an asset to the town but that they had been allowed to become too large. This resulted in too many leaves during the fall.

Only one person expressed any negative views regarding the trees. This person was not a resident of Queen Street but lived in a nearby street. This person held very negative views regarding trees in general but was most concerned with the effect the roots had on wheelchair users.

The general consensus of the residents I spoke to was that:

- The trees should be retained
- The trees required crown reduction on a regular basis
- The timing of the road sweeper should be adjusted to coincide with maximum leaf fall

## 4.0 Tree roots

Tree roots have three major functions:

- They absorb water and nutrients from the soil
- They serve as a store for carbohydrates for the tree
- They form a supporting structure for the tree

In addition they perform a gas exchange function as the tree respire.

A tree's roots are generally fairly shallow with 90% of all roots found in the upper 60cms of soil. The spread of roots in contrast is often underestimated with the roots often spreading way beyond the drip line of the tree. The idea of a tap root is also one which is not strictly accurate. The roots develop from seed

11 November 2007

producing a tap root until the soil conditions become unsuitable and then the lateral roots develop usually at around two or three years old.

These lateral roots then develop and become the root system we all know. Usually a tree will produce between four and eleven roots which develop in girth near the stem and become the main supporting structure for the tree. These roots grow out from the tree and taper rapidly until at five metres or so they are only two to five centimetres in diameter.

Root distribution is not regular and does not conform to the same basic rules as branch development above ground. This is because root growth is opportunistic and only occurs where the roots can survive. Roots develop and multiply where the conditions are best but are easily deflected by pipes, rocks etc.

The greatest numbers of roots are found near the surface of the soil where the soil is loose and there is easy access to water, nutrients and oxygen. The number and size of roots decreases as the depth increases which is why roots are rarely found below one metre depth of soil. Often the conditions found just below the surface under the Tarmac suit trees roots well. Light is excluded, there is often a small air gap and moisture may also condense in this area.

#### **4.1** *Soil Compaction*

Soil compaction is the major cause of death or decline of mature trees where efforts have been made to save them. It poses a very serious threat to good soil structure. Delicate soil pores are easily crushed, decreasing their capacity for water and air movement and hindering root growth. Wet soil is particularly vulnerable, because water lubricates soil particles and loosens binding agents. Small particles slip between the larger particles, filling the pore spaces. Loose soils will compact more than tight soils, and soils that have a broad range of particle sizes can be more severely compacted than more uniform soils.

Few soils can withstand traffic without becoming severely compacted. Compaction depends not only on the amount of pressure exerted, but also on the duration and frequency of exertion. For example, the heel of a shoe exerts force per unit of area equal to that of heavy equipment (although the turning, starting and stopping of heavy equipment increases the force). Pressure spreads with depth, so the compacting effects of pedestrians and vehicles usually occur to the top four inches (100mm) of the soil

#### **4.2** *Damage*

The damage caused by roots to a Tarmac surface is usually in the form of lifting and cracking of the surface. This is caused by the development of the root system pressing directly against the Tarmac or stones etc. in the soil. Damage to the surface is not only caused by surface roots but by fast growing deep roots as deep as 0.4m.

The damage caused by roots can be exacerbated when an area of Tarmac has been repaired. Often the roots are chiselled away or pruned and the resulting callous growth forms a large knot of tissue which in



turn causes surface damage. When a root is pruned there is potential for it to develop a clump of shoots similar in formation to an old pollard point in the crown. This mass of additional shoots forms many lateral roots which can often cause surface damage.

Research has shown, Nicoll and Armstrong (1997) that large surface roots caused the most severe damage but deep roots undergoing secondary thickening also caused damage. The same research also showed that in general, cracks follow the underground path of roots but were less distinct for deep roots.

### **4.3 Prevention**

The simplest and most obvious method is to avoid conflict in the first place by allowing more room for the trees or planting a tree which will not require much space. The location of the tree is also important. Where possible it should not be planted on the road side of the pavement. This will allow the roots easier access to soil and nutrients in non compacted soil i.e. gardens or open spaces in residential property.

Where trees are already in place a root barrier could be installed. The vertical style of barrier is proven to be less effective than a barrier which for example is laid at an angle under the grass and deflects the roots away from the surface (USDA Forest Service 1999).

### **4.4 Repair**

A solution often adopted is to prune the roots and relay the surface of the path over the pruned roots. This is effective in the short term on larger trees provided the pruning is undertaken two to three metres away from the base to retain the structural roots which support the tree. Removal of a significant amount of these structural roots leaves the tree unstable and vulnerable to wind throw for example. This type of catastrophic failure can result in injury and damage to property. When root pruning takes place close to the stem it should be accompanied by pruning of the crown to reduce sail area. This pruning usually needs to be repeated on a short term cycle.

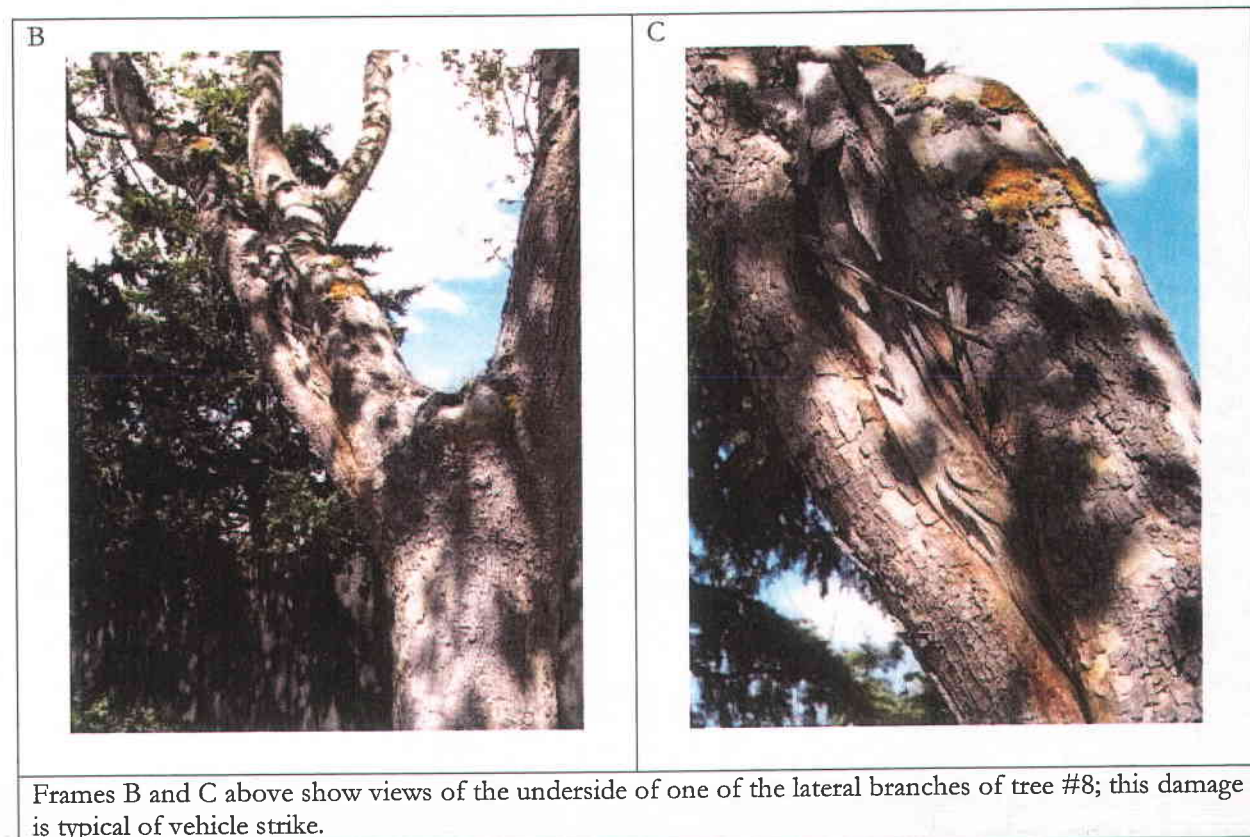
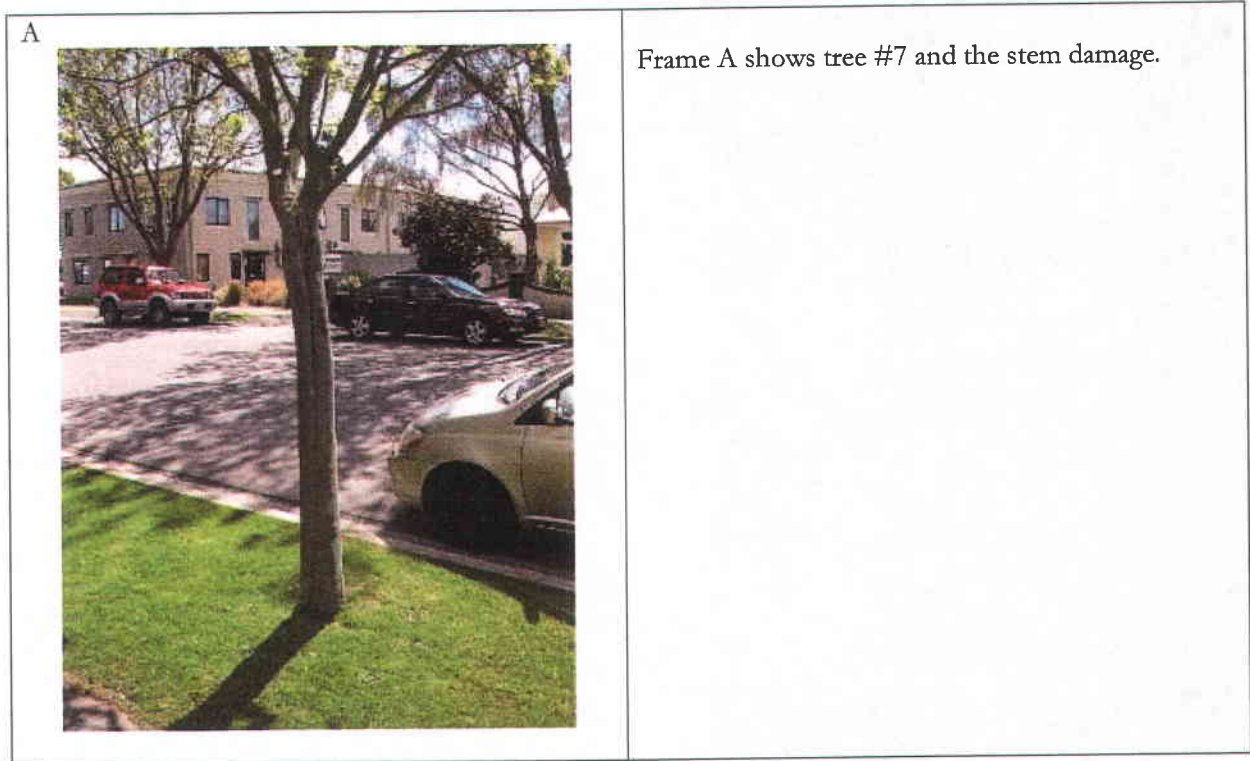
Bridging the damage or raising the level of the pavement is a method which is finding favour in Europe and the USA. Building a cavity and backfilling so the roots can expand into the void under the top surface is also being used in larger cities around the world.

## **5.0 Comments**

I estimate that the trees in Queen Street are approximately fifty years old. Comments made during the initial site visit suggest that the footpath is approximately twenty years old and is coming to the end of its expected life span.

11 November 2007

As can be seen from the photographic record in the appendices several of the trees outside Victoria Park are poor specimens as they are suppressed by the larger trees in the park. It is unlikely that these trees will become well formed long lived specimens even if the park trees were removed.





Frames D and E above show trees #36 and 37 respectively. They illustrate the compaction and erosion around the bases of some of the trees.



Frames F and G above show trees #19 and 22 respectively and illustrate two types of damage present in Queen Street. #19 has a series of cracks and raised Tarmac close to the tree; these were most likely caused by large lateral roots. Tree #22 shows cracks which are much smaller. Both areas of damage seem to be associated with civil engineering disturbance to the path.

11 November 2007

H



Frame H to the left shows a long radial crack through the path from tree #16. As can be seen in the frame there has been some recent disturbance to the path.

I



The frame I to the left shows a series of cracks near tree #17 which run parallel with the road but don't seem directly related to the tree's root structure.

The Plane trees in Queen Street are old pollards which have been allowed to grow out and form a more natural canopy shape. Planes are good compartmentalisers and as such will tolerate this type of management.



The frame J to the left shows a view of tree #10 looking from the north west. It shows species typical form for a Plane which has been pollarded and then had the pollard points pruned to allow the crown to redevelop.

## 6.0 Conclusion

The trees in general showed average form and vigour with few structural faults. They provide a high level of amenity to both the immediate area and the town of Rangiora as a whole.

Based on the comments received during the survey many residents will be interested in the development of the street so public consultation will be valuable to ensure that residents have a chance to express their views. I believe that these trees will become more of an asset as they develop and they will form a "monumental" style avenue in the future. The two Planes planted in Victoria Park are examples of what they will become in 50 years or so. (See photograph K on page 15.) Trees the size of those in Victoria Park are likely to be too large as street trees in this situation so it is important that a phased removal and replacement policy is put in place to remove trees now to allow space for development of the remaining trees and to ensure that Queens Street retains its identity. A phased removal policy should remove an agreed percentage of trees in the street at an agreed rate e.g. 5% in phase 1; 5% in phase 2, 5 years later etc. The objective is to retain the cover provided by the trees but to provide an irregular age class structure to the street. This will lose the more traditional avenue feel to the area but still retain trees which are large but not overpowering. There are generally three to five years between each phase of removal. The timing of the removal should be confirmed subject to the residents meeting.

Based on the ISA/CTLA and STEM valuations (see appendix 8.3) the trees are valued at between \$633,529.58 STEM and \$228,800.00 (Rounded to nearest \$100.00) ISA / CTLA. The averaged tree value is \$316,879.19 or \$7,369.28 per tree.

There was evidence that many of the trees had recently been maintained to remove dead wood etc. This is reflected in the low number of trees requiring work. There is evidence of vehicle strike to the underside of the canopy on the road side on several trees.

Path damage appears to be associated with repair or installation work on the footpath, the majority of which is to be found on the south side of the street. This has most likely occurred as a result of soil disturbance and which has reduced the compaction of the sub-surface material making it more hospitable to the trees roots.

The main area of the damage caused by the roots is to be found on the south side of the street between Murray Street and Percival Street. The damage here is primarily radial cracking from the base of the trees. There is also evidence of cracking parallel to the road. There are several areas where the surface has been forced up and is now causing a trip hazard. This area of damage coincides with the most recent construction on the south side and the areas of civil engineering activity. There appears to be areas of patching and areas where new services have been laid.

K



Frame K to the left shows a view of the London Plane in Victoria Park. The tree is located in the south east corner of the park close to Percival Street.

The photograph was taken looking from the north west. It is likely that this tree is 50 years or so older than the trees in the street but is considerably larger due to the better growing conditions and the fact that the street trees have been regularly pruned.

## 7.0 Recommendations

- Repair the path outside number 11, 12, 13 and 17 as a matter of urgency. However it is essential, that during pavement repairs the removal of large structural roots that support the tree is prevented.
- Works should be supervised by a suitably qualified and experienced arborist as roading works of this nature can lead to tree failure.
- Keep root damage to a minimum to reduce the introduction of pathogens. Any root pruning should be carried out by a suitably qualified Arborist.
- Install root control barriers to restrict root development. Build ramps over the roots to avoid damage and introduce Amsterdam soil to the area around the tree roots
- Crown lift trees over roadside edge and crown lift the Plane in Victoria Park to favour tree number 36.
- Canvas the opinions of the residents regarding the future management of the trees in Queen Street
- Consider a phased felling and replacement scheme for the damaging street trees. This should include the removal of the trees under the canopies of the mature trees in Victoria Park and the removal of others in the street to allow the remaining trees to develop to the available root and canopy space e.g. numbers 07, 14, 19, 31, 32, and 34 during the first phase. Trees 15, 17, 21 30, 33, 35 and 40 could be removed during the second phase three years after the first round of removals. Replacement trees should be planted the winter immediately following the first round of removals. The timing and number of removals should follow the WDC Tree Policy and the results of the public meetings.
- Re-direct the path around the largest trees to increase the size of the planting pit e.g. numbers 05, 08, 09, 10, 11, 12, 15 and 16

When replacing trees:

- Where possible, use large planting areas to avoid pavement damage close to the tree.
- Improve soil preparation at depth to encourage growth of deeper roots e.g. Amsterdam Soil

PLEASE NOTE: Arboricultural Consultancy NZ Ltd has taken every effort to ensure that all statements in this report are accurate and correct at the time of inspection. However trees are a natural, dynamic living entity and as such, it is not possible to fully guarantee tree stability, growth characteristics etc. This report is supplied as guide to the management of the tree detailed only. All inspections have taken place from ground level and no samples have been taken. This is a report only and not a specification of work. All dimensions have been estimated.

## 8.0 Appendices

### 8.1 References

- ARMSTRONG, A. and NICOLL, B. C (1997) *Street Tree Root Architecture and Pavement Damage*. AAIS
- FLOOK, R. (1996) *STEM A Standard tree Evaluation Method*, Ron Flook.
- HAWKINS, D.N. (1957) *Beyond the Waimakariri (A Regional History)*. Whitcombe and Tombs, Christchurch
- HAWKINS, D.N. (1983) *Rangiora (The Passing Years and People in a Canterbury County Town)* Caxton Press, Christchurch 1983
- LONSDALE, D. (1999) *Principles of tree hazard assessment and management*. TSO London
- MATTHECK, C. (1991) *The body Language of trees*. TSO London
- MITCHELL, A.F. (1974). *A field guide to trees of Britain and Europe*. Collins London
- ROBERTS, J. JACKSON, N. & SMITH, M. *Tree Roots in the Built Environment* TSO London

### 8.2 Photographic record. Page 18

### 8.3 Key to tabled data. Page 28

### 8.4 Tree Data from Queens Street, Rangiora. Page 30

### 8.5 RPA Calculation. Page 34

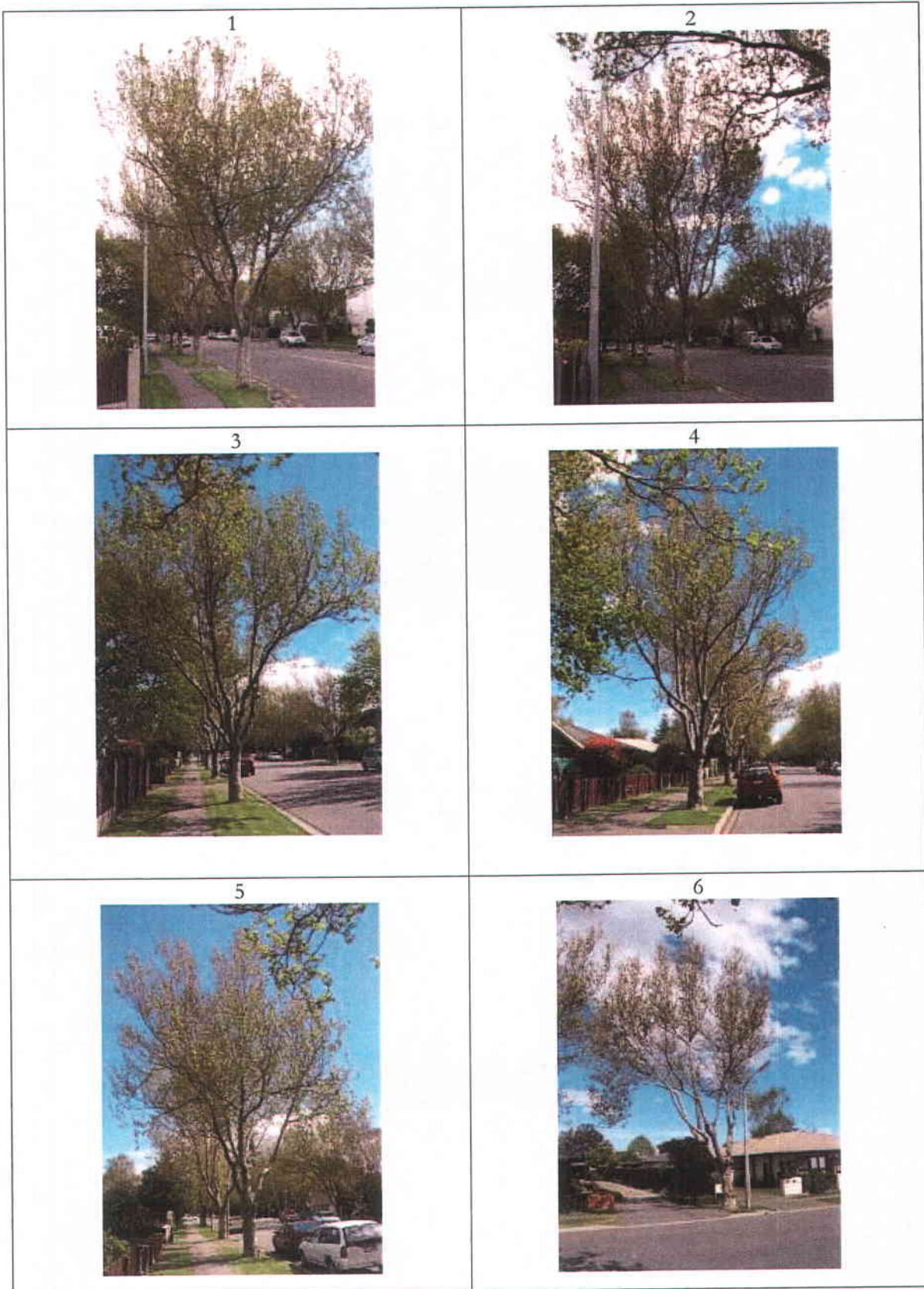
### 8.6 Amsterdam tree soil. Page 34

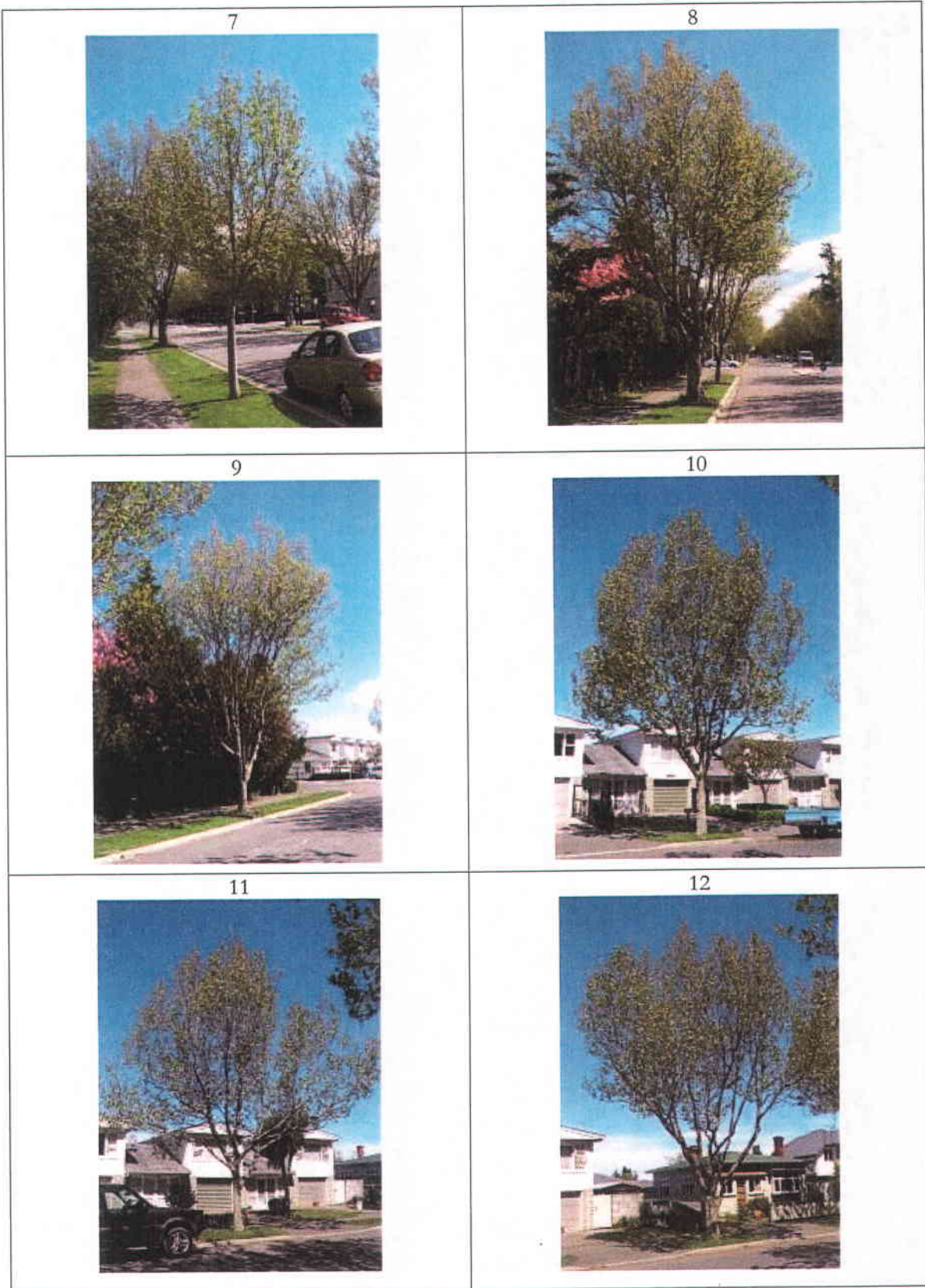
### 8.7 London Plane; Wikipedia. Page 35

### 8.8 Valuation calculations. Page 39



*Photographic record*





13



14



15



16

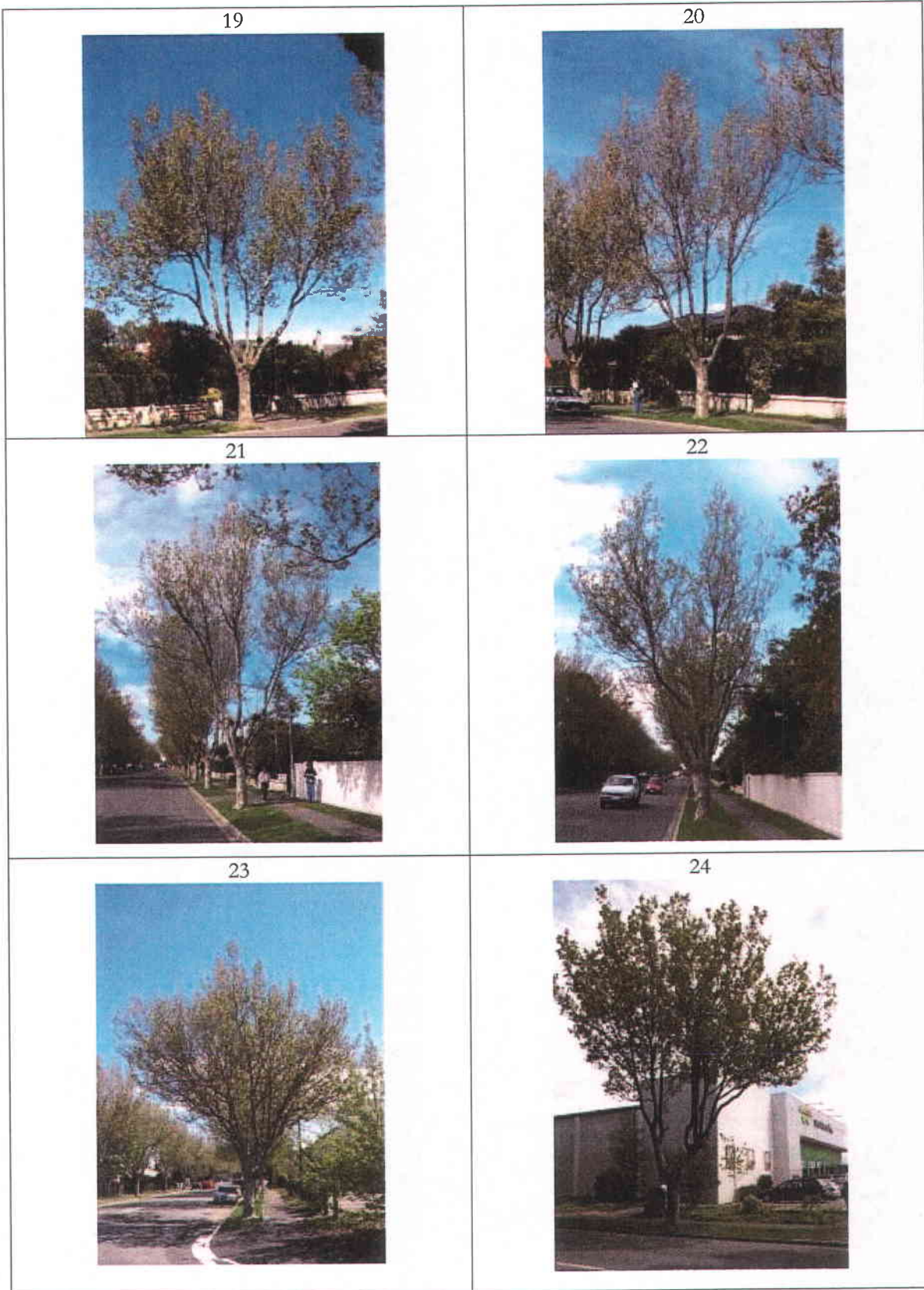


17



18





25



26



27



28



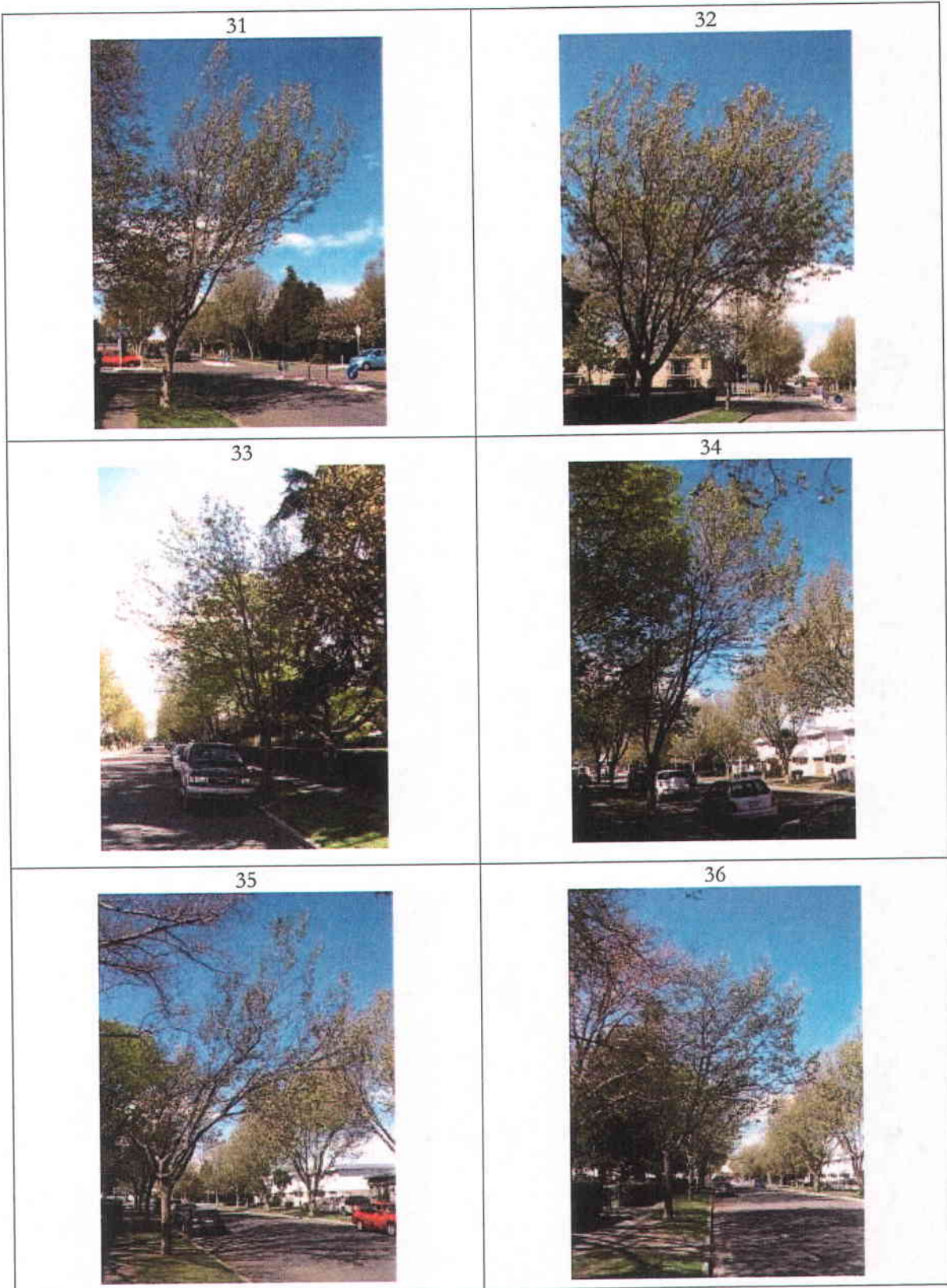
29



30



11 November 2007



37



38



39



40



41



42



11 November 2007

**Key to Tabled Data.**

The dimensions are designed as a guide only and are not to be considered accurate measurements.

<b>Asset ID:</b>	This is a unique identifier allocated to each tree.
<b>Location:</b>	Brief description to aid finding the tree on site
<b>Species:</b>	Species identification based on information works by JT Salmon and Mitchell or agreed references.
<b>Common Name:</b>	Identification based on information works by JT Salmon and Mitchell or agreed references.
<b>Height:</b>	Total tree height to nearest metre (m)
<b>Crown spread:</b>	From stem to edge of canopy n/s/e/w (m)
<b>Stem:</b>	Stem diameter at 1.4m above ground (cm)
<b>Age:</b>	Inspectors best guess at the time of inspection
<b>Date:</b>	Date assessed
<b>Size class:</b>	Small less than 3m, medium 3 to 6m large greater than 6m



<b>Age class:</b>	Young recently planted trees not yet established, semi-mature young trees which are established on site, mature trees which are well established and at least 15 years old, over-mature trees are those showing evidence of decline due to age.
<b>Comments:</b>	Based on observations of the tree and surrounding area
<b>SULE:</b>	Safe useful life expectancy based on the inspector's assessment. L = 5 or less M = 5 to 25 H = 25 or more
<b>Recommendations:</b>	Work required to improve/make tree safe based on recommendations
<b>Comments:</b>	Comments regarding the landscape or amenity benefits of the tree
<b>Root protection area:</b>	Noted as m <sup>2</sup> and linear metres from the stem
<b>Priority:</b>	<p>1 =Emergency-work within 8hrs</p> <p>2= Urgent-within 48hrs</p> <p>3= Priority-within one week</p> <p>H= High-within 3 months</p> <p>M= Medium-within one year</p> <p>L= Low-subject to budget</p>
<b>Landscape comments:</b>	Tree comments based on the landscape or surroundings
<b>Rating:</b>	<p>Based on BS 5837 trees in Relation to Construction. (2005)</p> <p>A = High quality and value - to be retained</p> <p>B = Moderate value – provide a useful contribution for several years</p> <p>C= Low value provide a useful contribution for a limited time i.e. less than 15 years</p> <p>R = trees whose value will be lost within 10 years.</p>

QUEEN STREET TREE INSPECTION DATA		Date Inspected: 16th and 17th October 2007										RPA CALCS								
Classification: Size : L large, M medium, S small; Age: Y young, M medium, S small; Rating: A high value, B medium value, C low value, R remove; Life Expectancy: H High, M Medium, L Low		HEALTH & SAFETY										LANDSCAPE / PAVEMENT		RPA CALCS						
Asset ID number	Location	TREE IDENTIFICATION		TREE DATA					HEALTH & SAFETY		LANDSCAPE / PAVEMENT		RPA CALCS							
		Species	Common Name	Tree Height (metres)	Crown Spread	Stem diameter (cm)	Date Inspected	Size class L,M,S	Age class Y, SM, M, O	Comments	Safe useful life M, H	Recommendations	Comments	Rating	STEM valuation	ISA/CTLA Assessment	Tree Diameter mm	RPA Sq Metres	Circle with radius Metres	Maximum Offset
1	Outside 11	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	17	19	43	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but is growing close to a drain. It suffers from restricted rooting room due to its location close to the road junction. There is evidence of vehicle strike to the undersides of the canopy on the road side.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$20,916.56	\$5,400.00	430	83.6	5.2	1.0
2	Outside 11	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	15	46	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with minor basal swelling and minor decay in some old pruning wounds. There is evidence of vehicle strike to the undersides of the canopy on the road side.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	A	\$15,651.56	\$7,200.00	460	95.7	5.5	1.1
3	Outside 11	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	16	42	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with the crown touching the neighbours tree.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	A	\$14,774.06	\$6,000.00		0.0	0.0	0.0
4	Outside 13	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	11	42	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of vehicle strike to the undersides of the canopy on the road side. A limb has been removed on the roadside giving the tree a one sided crown. The callous growth on the wound is developing well.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	A	\$15,651.56	\$6,000.00	420	79.8	5.0	1.0
5	Outside 15	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	14	48	16/11/07	L	M	The tree has a thin open crown with evidence of decay in the main stem. There is restricted root space.	M	No work currently required	Minor cracking to drive.	C	\$15,651.56	\$7,700.00	480	104.2	5.8	1.2
6	Outside 15	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	9	44	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form but low vigour with no significant defects apparent at the time of inspection.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	C	\$15,651.56	\$6,100.00	440	87.6	5.3	1.1
7	Outside 17	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	10	6	18	16/11/07	S	SM	The tree shows poor form and major stem damage.	L	Remove and replace	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	R	\$14,774.06	\$1,200.00	180	14.7	2.2	0.4
8	Outside 21	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	13	14	28	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of minor basal swelling and vehicle strike to limbs over the road.	M	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	C	\$13,886.56	\$2,700.00	280	35.5	3.4	0.7
9	Outside 21	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	14	34	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with no significant defects apparent at the time of inspection.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.06	\$3,600.00	340	52.3	4.1	0.8
10	Outside 25	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	13	36	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with no significant defects apparent at the time of inspection.	H	No work currently required	There is evidence of moderate cracking and tarmac lifting in the pavement	B	\$14,774.06	\$4,600.00	360	58.6	4.3	0.9
11	Outside 25	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	14	12	32	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of minor decay in main fork. There is also evidence of vehicle strike on the undersides of the limbs on the road side	H	No work currently required	There is minor cracking in the tarmac but bad lifting which is causing a trip hazard. The cracking runs along the line of the pavement as well in the direction of the spread of the roots.	B	\$14,774.06	\$3,800.00	320	46.3	3.8	0.8
12	Outside 25	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	11	36	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of minor decay in main fork. There is also evidence of vehicle strike on the undersides of the limbs on the road side	H	No work currently required	The cracking and lifting of the tarmac is bad in this area, with cracking round the mail box evident.	C	\$14,774.06	\$4,600.00	360	58.6	4.3	0.9
13	Outside 27	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	15	51	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour. There is also evidence of vehicle strike on the undersides of the limbs on the road side	H	No work currently required	There is evidence of recent patching of the pavement near the tree and cracking and lifting of the tarmac.	C	\$14,774.06	\$6,000.00	510	117.7	6.1	1.2

QUEEN STREET TREE INSPECTION DATA										HEALTH & SAFETY										LANDSCAPE / PAVEMENT				RPA CALCS																																			
Date Inspected: 16th and 17th October 2007										Life Expectancy: H High, M Medium, L Low																																																	
Classifications: Size: L large, M medium, S small; Age: Y young, M mature, O over mature; Rating: A high value, B medium value, C low value, R remove										Comments										Recommendations				Comments				Rating				STEM valuation				ISA/CTLA Assessment				Tree Diameter mm				RPA Sq Metres				Circle with Radius Metres				Maximum Offset							
TREE IDENTIFICATION										TREE DATA										SAFE USEFUL LIFE				RECOMMENDATIONS				COMMENTS				RATING				STEM VALUATION				ISA/CTLA ASSESSMENT				TREE DIAMETER				RPA SQ METRES				CIRCLE WITH RADIUS METRES				MAXIMUM OFFSET			
Asset ID number	Location	Species	Common Name	Tree Height (metres)	Crown Spread	Stem diameter (cm)	Date Inspected	Size class L,M,S	Age class Y, M, O	Comments	Safe useful life M, H	Recommendations	Comments	Rating	STEM valuation	ISA/CTLA Assessment	Tree Diameter mm	RPA Sq Metres	Circle with Radius Metres	Maximum Offset																																							
14	Outside 29	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	17	20	47	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of minor decay in main fork. There is also evidence of vehicle strike on the undersides of the limbs on the road side	H	No work currently required	There is evidence of services in the lamarac and recent patching on the path	B	\$15,651.56	\$8,000.00	470	99.9	5.6	1.1																																							
15	Outside 24 Murray Street, Queen Street frontage	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	17	40	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of minor decay in main fork. There is also evidence of vehicle strike on the undersides of the limbs on the road side	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.06	\$5,500.00	400	72.4	4.8	1.0																																							
16	Outside 33	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	14	38	16/11/07	M	M	This tree shows species typical form and vigour with no significant defects apparent at the time of inspection.	H	No work currently required	There is evidence of minor cracks in the lamarac and moderate pavement lifting. Evidence of services in	B	\$14,774.56	\$5,100.00	380	65.3	4.6	0.9																																							
17	Outside 33	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	14	11	30	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of minor stem damage.	H	No work currently required	There is evidence of minor cracks in the lamarac and moderate pavement lifting.	B	\$14,774.56	\$3,500.00	300	40.7	3.6	0.7																																							
18	Outside 35	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	14	38	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of vehicle strike to the undersides of the canopy on the road side.	H	No work currently required	Minor pavement cracking with the lamarac lifting over cracks. There are a number of cracks running parallel to the road.	B	\$14,774.56	\$5,100.00	380	65.3	4.6	0.9																																							
19	Outside 37	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	19	19	46	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but is growing close to the road edge and residents drive.	H	No work currently required	Minor pavement cracking with the lamarac lifting over cracks, near to services.	B	\$14,774.56	\$7,100.00	460	95.7	5.5	1.1																																							
20	Outside 39	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	11	44	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with minor basal damage.	H	No work currently required	Minor pavement cracking with the lamarac lifting over cracks	B	\$14,774.56	\$6,500.00	440	87.6	5.3	1.1																																							
21	Outside Oakleigh	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	13	41	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with no significant defects apparent at the time of inspection.	H	No work currently required	There are a number of cracks in the pavement particularly round the fire hydrant.	B	\$14,774.56	\$9,900.00	410	76.0	4.9	1.0																																							
22	Outside Oakleigh	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	13	41	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with no significant defects apparent at the time of inspection.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.56	\$5,900.00	410	76.0	4.9	1.0																																							
23	Outside Woolworths supermarket	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	17	17	45	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with minor basal swelling.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.56	\$9,900.00	450	91.6	5.4	1.1																																							
24	Outside Woolworths supermarket	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	18	45	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical vigour but with minor basal swelling and poor form due to the removal of the central leader.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	C	\$14,774.56	\$9,900.00	450	91.6	5.4	1.1																																							
25	Outside Woolworths supermarket	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	17	17	44	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with no significant defects apparent at the time of inspection.	H	No work currently required	Evidence of minor pavement cracking	B	\$14,774.56	\$6,600.00	440	87.6	5.3	1.1																																							
26	Opposite 13	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	13	12	34	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with minor basal swelling.	H	No work currently required	Evidence of minor pavement cracking	B	\$14,774.56	\$4,200.00	340	52.3	4.1	0.8																																							
27	Opposite 15	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	15	40	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with minor basal swelling.	H	No work currently required	Evidence of minor pavement cracking	B	\$14,774.56	\$5,500.00	400	72.4	4.8	1.0																																							
28	Opposite 17	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	18	42	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with minor basal swelling. There is evidence of vehicle strike to the lower limbs on the roadside.	H	No work currently required	The edge of the pavement has been raised but no lamarac cracking apparent.	B	\$14,774.56	\$6,100.00	420	79.8	5.0	1.0																																							
29	Opposite 18 check	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	15	46	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but poor form due to removal of central leader. There is evidence of minor basal swelling.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.56	\$7,200.00	460	95.7	5.5	1.1																																							
30	Outside 130 Percival Street	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	16	40	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with a slight lean towards the road. There is evidence of vehicle strike on the under side of	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.56	\$5,600.00	400	72.4	4.8	1.0																																							

QUEEN STREET TREE INSPECTION DATA										Date Inspected: 16th and 17th October 2007										Life Expectancy: H High, M Medium, L Low																			
Classifications: Size : L large, M medium, S small; Age: Y young, M mature, O over mature; Rating: A high value, B medium value, C low value, R remove										HEALTH & SAFETY										LANDSCAPE / PAVEMENT										RPA CALCS									
TREE IDENTIFICATION										TREE DATA										RECOMMENDATIONS										RPA CALCS									
Asset ID number	Location	Species	Common Name	Tree Height (metres)	Crown Spread	Stem diameter (cm)	Date Inspected	Size class LMS	Age class Y, M, O	Comments	Safe useful life M, H	Recommendations	Comments	Rating	STEM valuation	ISA/CTA Assessment	Tree Diameter	RPA Sq Metres	Circle width	Radius Metres	Maximum Offset																		
31	Opposite 25A Parkside	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	12	12	27	16/11/07	M	M	Species typical vigour but poor form as the tree is suppressed by a Plane in Victoria Park.	M	Remove	There is evidence of minor pavement cracking. The tree is one sided and suppressed by the park tree.	R	\$13,896.56	\$1,900.00	270	33.0	3.2	3.2	0.6																		
32	Opposite 25C Parkside	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	15	35	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with a slight lean towards the road. The canopy is slightly one sided due to the Tolara in Victoria Park	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	A	\$15,651.56	\$5,400.00	350	55.4	4.2	4.2	0.8																		
33	Opposite 25 check	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	10	27	16/11/07	M	M	Species typical vigour but poor form as the tree is suppressed by a Cedar in Victoria Park. There is evidence of compaction and erosion around the base of the tree.	M	Removal	There is evidence of minor pavement cracking. The tree is one sided and suppressed by the park tree.	R	\$13,896.56	\$1,900.00	270	33.0	3.2	3.2	0.6																		
34	Opposite 27	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	14	13	27	16/11/07	M	M	Species typical vigour but poor form as the tree is suppressed by an Oak in Victoria Park. There is evidence of compaction and erosion around the base of the tree.	M	Removal	The tree is one sided and suppressed by the park tree.	R	\$13,896.56	\$2,300.00	270	33.0	3.2	3.2	0.6																		
35	Opposite 29	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	13	29	16/11/07	M	M	Species typical vigour but poor form as the tree is suppressed by a Poplar in Victoria Park. There is evidence of compaction and erosion around the base of the tree.	M	Removal	There is evidence of major pavement cracking most likely due to Poplar in Victoria Park	R	\$13,896.56	\$3,300.00	290	38.0	3.5	3.5	0.7																		
36	Opposite 24 Murray Street	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	12	10	24	16/11/07	M	M	Species typical vigour but poor form as the tree is suppressed by various trees in Victoria Park. There is evidence of compaction and erosion around the base of the tree.	M	Removal	The tree is one sided and suppressed by the park tree.	R	\$13,896.56	\$2,000.00	240	26.1	2.9	2.9	0.5																		
37	Outside 36	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	17	13	39	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with some minor branch damage over the drive to #36. The rooting area is restricted due to some concrete in berm.	H	No work currently required	The pavement is showing evidence of cracking due to the roots from the residents tree.	B	\$14,774.06	\$5,300.00	390	66.8	4.7	4.7	0.9																		
38	Outside 36	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	15	44	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour and is growing close to the residents tree. There is evidence of minor compaction on the berm.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.06	\$6,600.00	440	87.6	6.3	6.3	1.1																		
39	Outside 38	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	18	50	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but there is some decay in the old pollard points.	M	No work currently required	There is evidence of pavement cracking which may be due to the placement of the drain. There is evidence of a recent patch on the pavement.	R	\$13,896.56	\$6,600.00	500	113.1	6.0	6.0	1.2																		
40	Outside 40	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	11	33	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour. There is evidence of erosion and compaction around the base of the tree.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.06	\$4,000.00	330	49.3	4.0	4.0	0.8																		
41	Opposite 41	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	19	45	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour. There is evidence of erosion and compaction around the base of the tree.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.06	\$6,700.00	450	91.6	5.4	5.4	1.1																		
42	Opposite Oakleigh	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	19	45	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour. This area of pavement has recently been patched.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.06	\$6,700.00	450	91.6	5.4	5.4	1.1																		
43	Junction of Queen Street and King Street	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	14	44	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour. There is evidence of erosion and compaction around the base of the tree.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.06	\$6,600.00	440	87.6	5.3	5.3	1.1																		
															Total		0																						
															\$640,557.08		\$228,800.00																						

**RPA Calculation**

For a single stem the root protection area is 12 times the diameter of the stem measured at 1.5m above ground i.e.

$$\text{RPA (m}^2\text{)} = (\text{stem diameter (mm)} @ 1.4 \times 12)^2 / 1000 \times 3.142$$

For a tree with more than one stem arising below 1.5m above ground.

$$\text{RPA (m}^2\text{)} = (\text{basal diameter (mm) [measured immediately above root flare]} \times 10)^2 / 1000 \times 3.142$$

The area calculated is the minimum area around each tree which should be left undisturbed around each retained tree. Definitions based on BS: 5837 2005. *Trees in Relation to Construction*

**Amsterdam Tree Soil**

Amsterdam soil is a compactable mix which is made up as required from locally sourced materials. Amsterdam soil allows a wider overlap between pavement and tree the planting pit in built up areas as it is a compactable substrate which still allows the tree roots to respire by creating air spaces in the soil.

This is a soil mix developed in Amsterdam in the 1970s and is a mixture of sand and organic matter (4-5% by weight) and clay (2-4%). The sand is medium coarse free from salts with a median size of 220µm with a relatively uniform distribution of size particles as specified by a D60/D10 ratio of >2.5 giving a low content of fine particles. Organic matter content must not exceed 5% to prevent excessive settling after compaction.

The components are then blended in a heavy duty mixer and installed to a depth of no greater than 1m and compacted. The mix should be compacted to 1.5 – 2.0 MPa.

11 November 2007

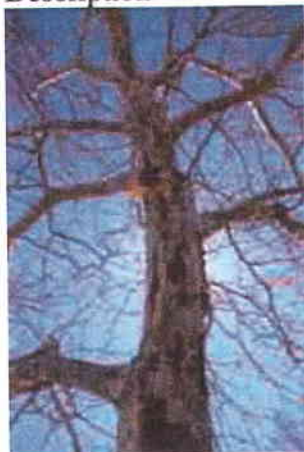
**London Plane; Wikipedia**

London Plane seed ball

**Scientific classification.**

Kingdom: Plantae  
 Division: Magnoliophyta  
 Class: Magnoliopsida  
 Order: Proteales  
 Family: Platanaceae  
 Genus: Platanus  
 Species: *Platanus x acerifolia*  
 Binomial name: *Platanus x acerifolia* (Muenchh)

The **London Plane** or **Hybrid Plane** (*Platanus x hispanica*, synonym *Platanus x acerifolia*) is a tree in the genus *Platanus*. It is usually thought to be a hybrid of the Oriental Plane *P. orientalis* with the American Plane (American sycamore) *P. occidentalis*. Some authorities think that it may be a cultivar of *P. orientalis*, but there is little evidence for this.

**Description****London Plane in NMSU**

It is a large deciduous tree growing to 20-35 m (exceptionally over 40 m) tall, with a trunk up to 3 m or more in diameter. The bark is usually pale grey-green, smooth and exfoliating, or buff-brown and not exfoliating. The leaves are thick and stiff-textured, broad, palmately lobed, superficially maple-like, the leaf

blade 10-20 cm long and 12-25 cm broad, with a petiole 3-10 cm long. The young leaves in spring are coated with minute, fine, stiff hairs at first, but these wear off and by late summer the leaves are hairless or nearly so. The flowers are borne in one to three (most often two) dense spherical inflorescences on a pendulous stem, with male and female flowers on separate stems. The fruit matures in about 6 months, to 2-3 cm diameter, and comprises a dense spherical cluster of achenes with numerous stiff hairs which aid wind dispersal; the cluster breaks up slowly over the winter to release the numerous 2-3 mm seeds.

### Origin

It was first recorded as occurring in Spain in the 17th century, where the Oriental Plane and the American Plane had been planted in proximity to one another.



### Scan of London Plane leaf in northern Florida

The leaf and flower characteristics are intermediate between the two parent species, the leaf being more deeply lobed than *P. occidentalis* but less so than *P. orientalis*, and the seed balls typically two per stem (one in *P. occidentalis*, 3-6 in *P. orientalis*). The hybrid is fertile, and seedlings are occasionally found near mature trees.

Controlled reciprocal pollinations between *Platanus occidentalis* and *P. orientalis* resulted in good yields of germinable seed and true hybrid seedlings. Crosses of both species, as females, with *P. racemosa* and *P. wrightii* produced extremely low yields of germinable seed, but true hybrids were obtained from all interspecific combinations. Apomixis (asexual reproduction from non-fertilized seeds) appeared common in *P. orientalis* [1].

In 1968 and 1970, Frank S. Santamour, Jr., recreated the *P. orientalis*, *P. occidentalis* cross using a *P. orientalis* of Turkish origin with American sycamores (*P. occidentalis*). The offspring were evaluated following several years of exposure to anthracnose infection. Two selections 'Columbia' and 'Liberty' were released in August, 1984. [1 & 4].

11 November 2007

## Usage



London Plane (*Platanus × hispanica*)

It is very tolerant of atmospheric pollution and root compaction, and for this reason it is a popular urban roadside tree. It is now extensively cultivated in most temperate latitudes as an ornamental and parkland tree, and is a commonly planted tree in cities throughout the temperate regions of the world, not just London but Buenos Aires, New York City, Paris, Madrid, Melbourne, Shanghai and many others. It has a greater degree of winter cold tolerance than the Oriental Plane, and is less susceptible to anthracnose disease than the American Plane. The seeds are used as a food source by some finches and squirrels.



A finch eating London Plane seeds in Seattle

The tree is fairly wind-resistant. However, it has a number of problems in urban use, most notably the short, stiff hairs shed by the young leaves and the dispersing seeds; these are an irritant if breathed in, and can exacerbate breathing difficulties for people with asthma. The large leaves can create a disposal problem in cities. These leaves are tough and sometimes can take more than one year to break down if they remain whole.

The leaf of the London Plane is the symbol of the New York City Department of Parks and Recreation,, and is prominently featured on signs and buildings in public parks across the city. Ironically the tree is today on the NYC Parks Department's list of restricted use trees for street tree planting.



11 November 2007

London Planes are often pruned by a technique called pollarding. A pollarded tree has a drastically different appearance than an un-pruned tree, being much shorter with stunted, club-like branches. Although pollarding requires frequent maintenance (the trees must usually be re-pruned every year), it creates a distinctive shape that is often sought after in plazas, main streets, and other urban areas.

Queens Street		Tree 1			
<b>ISA Tree valuation calculation (diam less than 75cms)</b>					
	Species rating	70.00%			
	Condition	70.00%			
	Location	75.00%			
	Tree diameter	43.00			
<b>Replacement cost:</b> Largest transplantable tree	\$1,350.00				
<b>Basic price: of replacement tree</b>					
<b>A</b> wholesale, retail or installed cost	\$130.00				
<b>B</b> replacement tree Trunk area (TA <sub>R</sub> )	12.34				
Divide cost by TA <sub>R</sub>	10.53				
Tree diameter	43.00				
TA <sub>A</sub>	1451.465				
<b>B</b> replacement tree Trunk area (TA <sub>R</sub> )	12.34				
Subtract TA <sub>R</sub> from TA <sub>A</sub>	1439.125				
Multiply by <b>Basic price</b>	15290.96				
Multiply by <b>Species rating</b>	10703.67				
Add <b>Replacement cost</b>	12053.67				
Multiply by <b>Condition</b>	8437.571				
Multiply by <b>Location</b>	6328.178				
<b>APPRAISED LOCATION</b>	\$6,400.00				

STEM Assessment - Queens Street

				Condition	Points
				form	9
<b>Tree Ref Number: 1</b>				occurrence	15
				vigour vitality	15
<b>Tree Common Name:</b>				function	9
London Plane				age	21
				<b>Condition total</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>Species:</b>				<b>Amenity</b>	
Platanus x acerifolia				stature	15
				visibility	3
<b>Location:</b>				proximity	21
Queen St Rangiora				role	15
				climate	3
<b>Additional Comments :</b>				<b>Amenity total</b>	<b>57</b>
				<b>Notability</b>	
				stature feature	
				stature form	
				historic	
				age	
				association	
				commemoration	
				remnant	
				relict	
				scientific source	
				scientific rarity	
				scientific endangered	
				amenity total	0
				<b>Total points</b>	<b>126</b>
				original tree age	60
				new tree age	5
				<b>Age difference</b>	<b>55</b>
				tree cost	\$130.00
				points	126
				<b>Unit tree cost</b>	<b>\$16,380.00</b>
				site prep	0
				transport	0
				planting	150
				<b>Planting unit cost</b>	<b>\$150.00</b>
				maintenance per yr	37.5
				age difference	55
				<b>Maintenance cost</b>	<b>\$2,062.50</b>
				<b>Sub total</b>	<b>\$18,592.50</b>
				gst	\$2,324.06
				<b>Total</b>	<b>\$20,916.56</b>

Our Reference: RES-10 / 070605017026  
070522015293

5 June 2007



Dear Mr Avent

Thank you for your letter of 20 May 2007 regarding the shading of properties on Queen Street, Rangiora.

I am advised that the recent fine, clear winter days have provided a good opportunity to have a close look at the street trees along Queen Street. The weather has been particularly good to see any shading that may be occurring on the properties along the southern side of the street, at different times of the day.

Now that the majority of leaves have fallen from the street trees, the structure of the trees can be clearly seen. The form of the trees consists of predominately long branches with fewer side branches than if the trees had been left to grow unpruned, such as in a park. After discussions with our arborists, their advice is the trees have been over-pruned, which has resulted in the trees producing the long straightish branches.

The arborists further advise that if they were to cut the long branches the trees would naturally produce an abundance of new shoots. These new shoots would form a bushy crown on each branch that would reduce the amount of light shining through the tree. The extra growth would also produce an abundance of leaves that would fall to the ground next autumn. For these reasons it is not advisable to prune the long branches.

In your letter you have raised the issue of shading of the properties along the southern side of Queen Street. Once again, now that the leaves have fallen and with the fine clear days, it is a lot easier to see what affect the trees may be causing through shade on the properties. The properties on the southern side of the street that are receiving the greatest amount of shade, are not being shaded by the street trees but by the ever-green trees growing in the properties on the northern side of the street.

As the angle of the sun is a lot lower these months, the sun is being blocked by the ever-green trees growing in the properties on the northern side of Queen Street. In some instances the properties on the southern side of the street are being shaded by the ever-green trees growing in Victoria Park or even by the tall ever-green trees growing in their own front yards.

There is a minimal amount of shade being produced by the street trees, mainly due to the long narrow branches of the trees. The street trees are producing a dapple light effect, rather than dense shading that is being produced by the neighbouring ever-green trees.

The street trees do produce a lot of leaves during the autumn and we have arranged for additional leaf clearing operations during this period. The inconvenience caused by the leaves for this short period of time is out-weighed by the amenity and aesthetic benefits to the area and town as a whole. There are very few streets in Rangiora that have such majestic street trees that are in good condition. Queen Street with its avenue of tall trees is considered by many residents to be one of the best streets in Rangiora.

I appreciate your concerns as the shading, and leaf drops. As my letter indicates, there is no easy solution.

Yours sincerely

Jim Gerard, QSO  
MAYOR



Iain Mackinnon *Dip Arb. Dip For*  
Cell Phone 021 223 4403

E-mail:  
arconz@farmside.co.nz

---

## Tree Report, Queen Street, Rangiora.



**For: Waimakariri District Council**  
**Date: May 2010**

26-May-2010

Client	Parks and Recreation,
Address:	Waimakariri District Council Private Bag 1005 Rangiora 7440
Site Address:	Queen Street Rangiora
Attention:	Russel Wedge, Parks and Recreation Manager
Dated:	May 2010
Prepared for:	Treetech Specialist Treecare Ltd
Prepared by:	Arboricultural Consultancy NZ Ltd
Arborist:	I. MacKinnon. Dip Arb: Dip For
Cell phone:	021 223 4403
Status	Final
Our Ref:	mackinnon/ARCONZ/01002/2010

# Contents

1.0	Project brief .....	4
2.0	Recommendations .....	4
3.0	Briefly (really as background info) health of the trees .....	5
4.0	Why we don't pollard the trees, also include a picture of what a pollarded tree looks like and what happens to the new growth when pollarded. ....	7
5.0	If the trees could be reduced in height and if so by how much, or if this would affect the growth /health of the trees if this did occur? Could or should they be pruned every year and what would happen to the health growth of the trees if this did occur .....	11
6.0	If the width of the trees could be reduced - some residents say the branches almost touch the houses. If the trees could be pruned away from the street lights, residents say the street very is dark.....	12
7.0	Could a pruning /maintenance programme be put in place for the trees and could you discuss what work this would cover and how often. ....	12
8.0	Definitions.....	13



26-May-2010

## **1.0 Project brief**

The following tree report has been commissioned by Tony Pye, Operations Manager, Treotech Specialist Treecare Ltd on behalf of Waimakariri District Council.

Prepare answers to the questions posed by Russel Wedge, Parks and Recreation Manager, Waimakariri DC, in an e-mail dated 14 May 2010.

## **2.0 Recommendations**

The trees should be pruned to give at least 2m clearance to the overhead street lights and to the resident's houses. This work should be undertaken as soon as practicable.

### **2.1 Option 1 as per the existing Treotech tree maintenance contract**

The trees should have the crowns pruned in such a way as to reduce the spread of the branches but not to encourage vigorous re-growth. The trees should then be kept at this width and shape by periodic pruning.

This would require a regular pruning cycle of 3 to 5 years. The trees received their last full maintenance prune in 2007 and are due for the next prune during the winter of 2010.

A phased felling and replacement programme should be put in place. For example, trees 17 and 27 (both in poor condition) could be removed and replaced, in the winter of 2010. The replacement trees should be large nursery stock.

### **2.2 Option 2**

Crown reduction to lower the height of the trees, thin the crown as well as reducing the width of the trees. A regular maintenance programme should then be put in place to keep the trees in this form.

The trees could be crown reduced to a maximum of 30%. This process would take place over several years and would reduce the height and spread of the crown as well as thinning the crown. The thinning process would be less of a shock to the tree's metabolism and less likely to kill the trees.

26-May-2010

The crown reduction maintenance cycle runs every other year for the first 4 years then every 3 to 5 years after this to keep the trees to the desired size and shape.

This option would be time consuming and expensive and lock WDC into an ongoing pruning regime for the life of the trees. A phased felling and replacement programme should be put in place.

### **2.3 Option 3**

Pollard the mature Planes in Queen Street. This is the least favoured option as it will provide the least satisfactory results and in addition is the most costly and labour intensive option.

As a general rule, mature Plane trees do not take well to pollarding and the risk of tree death is high.

A mature tree has achieved a balance between root and shoot and the act of pollarding will upset this balance. One of the main issues is that the roots will still continue to produce a growth stimulant but the growth retardant is produced in the tips of the growing shoots. The result of this imbalance is a very rapid growth rate which produces long growth and large leaves for several years until the tree is once again in balance. However, pollarding will have to take place once per season due to the rapid growth of the new shoots which means that the tree never fully regains its original balance.

### **3.0 Briefly (really as background info) health of the trees**

A walk over inspection was conducted on the morning of 24<sup>th</sup> May 2010 and it was concluded that the general health and condition of the trees is species typical, bearing in mind their location i.e. they are suffering from typical stresses imposed by being located in a street situation, for example reduced rooting space and a lack of nutrients in the poor street soil.

However, one tree on the north side has been damaged by a recent building fire. There is one tree on the south side which is in very poor condition and almost dead.

26-May-2010

### 3.1 Comment

The trees in general showed average form and vigour with few structural faults. They provide a high level of amenity to both the immediate area and the town of Rangiora as a whole.

Based on the comments received during the survey many residents will be interested in the development of the street so public consultation will be valuable to ensure that residents have a chance to express their views. I believe that these trees will become more of an asset as they develop and they will form a "monumental" style avenue in the future. The two Planes planted in Victoria Park are examples of what they will become in 50 years or so. (See photograph 1 on page 7.) Trees the size of those in Victoria Park are likely to be too large as street trees in this situation so it is important that a phased removal and replacement policy is put in place to remove trees now to allow space for development of the remaining trees and to ensure that Queens Street retains its identity. A phased removal policy should remove an agreed percentage of trees in the street at an agreed rate e.g. 5% in phase 1; 5% in phase 2, 5 years later etc. The objective is to retain the cover provided by the trees but to provide an irregular age class structure to the street. This will loose the more traditional avenue feel to the area but still retain trees which are large but not overpowering. There are generally three to five years between each phase of removal.


There was evidence that many of the trees had recently been maintained to remove dead wood etc (winter 2007). This is reflected in the low number of trees requiring work. There is evidence of vehicle strike to the underside of the canopy on the road side on several trees. The trees are due for their next full maintenance prune this winter, 2010.

Path damage appears to be associated with repair or installation work on the footpath, the majority of which is to be found on the south side of the street. This has most likely occurred as a result of soil disturbance which has reduced the compaction of the sub-surface material making it more hospitable to the trees roots.

The main area of the damage caused by the roots is to be found on the south side of the street between Murray Street and Percival Street. The damage here is primarily radial cracking from the base of the trees. There is also evidence of cracking parallel to the road. There are several areas where the surface has been forced up and is now causing a trip hazard. This area of damage coincides with the most recent construction on the south side and the areas of

26-May-2010

civil engineering activity. There appears to be areas of patching and areas where new services have been laid.

<p>1</p> 	<p>Frame 1 to the left shows a view of the London Plane in Victoria Park. The tree is located in the south east corner of the park close to Percival Street.</p> <p>The photograph was taken looking from the north west. It is likely that this tree is 50 years or so older than the trees in the street but is considerably larger due to the better growing conditions and the fact that the street trees have been regularly pruned.</p>
---	---

#### **4.0 Why we don't pollard the trees, also include a picture of what a pollarded tree looks like and what happens to the new growth when pollarded.**

##### **4.1 Definition**

A tree pollard could be defined as a tree which has had its crown structure removed to leave only a trunk and perhaps a few stubs with the aim to generate new fresh shoots and ultimately a new branch structure.

26-May-2010

## 4.2 Description

Pollarding along with coppicing is a traditional form of tree management to enable the owner to harvest foliage or branches on a regular cycle. These rural trees are cut on a cycle of between 10 and 40 years, depending on the size of produce required. The trees were cut high off the ground to prevent browsing by stock. Pollards were often grown on field or property boundaries as boundary markers or to help travellers find their way. Pollards were very effective as way markers due to their often strange and un-natural appearance.

## 4.3 Problems

Decay is the main problem associated with any type of pruning: this is particularly true with pollarding.

As soon as the branch is cut, the exposed end becomes dysfunctional and dries out as the tree has no further use for this area of tissue. As the cut surface dries out, it is colonised by a variety of pathogens and the cycle of decay begins. At the same time, a number of dormant buds are activated and the cambium differentiates to develop callous but also secondary shoots. As a result, branches begin to develop at this point. The shoots develop around the edge of the cut and are poorly attached. These shoots grow rapidly and produce large leaves as the tree needs the additional energy to replace the lost leaf cover and to repair the wound caused by the pruning.

One of the basic rules of pruning states that “removal of larger amounts of wood causes very vigorous re-growth”.

These buds develop into branches with poor attachments and are prone to failure due to decay in the cut area of the branch. These newly developed branches grow and surround the decayed area. This often leads to the decay breaking out of side of the stem which leads to an open cavity. (See photograph on page 5.)

26-May-2010

As a result of this, urban or street tree pollards require regular and expensive maintenance, with pruning being carried out every 1 to 5 years by a skilled and experienced crew. The pruning cycle would vary with a number of factors, for example, it is poor practice to prune pollards during or following a drought year.

2




3



The photographs above show a Plane Tree in Christchurch. Frame 2 is a general view of the tree showing the pruning points about 2.5m above ground. Frame 3 is a closer view of the "knuckles" and shows an area of decay which has broken through the side of the branch.

26-May-2010

<p>4</p> 	<p>Frame 4 shows a view of a recently pollarded Lime in the UK. The amount of growth suggests that this is the second winter since pollarding.</p> <p>It is likely that this tree was planted specifically to be pollarded and has been maintained as a pollard this since planting.</p> <p>Photograph taken from :</p> <p><a href="http://www.passionfortrees.co.uk/source/jpg_s/pollard_1.jpg">http://www.passionfortrees.co.uk/source/jpg_s/pollard_1.jpg</a></p>
---	--

#### 4.4 Why is pollarding not generally used in modern arboriculture?

Pollarding mature trees is generally considered to produce an unsightly tree.

New pollarding on large mature trees has the same effect as topping, which is damaging to trees.

The regular maintenance is costly and time consuming and generally produces a tree of poor form.

The new cuts will produce multiple shoots which in turn produce a large number of larger than normal leaves which can be a nuisance in an urban situation. (This leaf and shoot

26-May-2010

production is due to reduced hormone production in the shoots but normal hormone production in the roots. The tree's natural system is out of balance.)

The new shoots are poorly attached and are liable to failure.

Generally, mature Plane trees do not take pollarding well.

5



Frame 5 shows a mature tree pollarded for the first time. Note the intermodal pruning cuts.

Photograph taken from:

[http://phynbarr.files.wordpress.com/2009/03/pollarded\\_tree.jpg](http://phynbarr.files.wordpress.com/2009/03/pollarded_tree.jpg)

**5.0 If the trees could be reduced in height and if so by how much, or if this would affect the growth /health of the trees if this did occur? Could or should they be pruned every year and what would happen to the health growth of the trees if this did occur**

The trees could be reduced by as much as 30%. This reduction in height should take place in a series of pruning operations to reduce the chances of any of the trees dying. Incremental crown reduction would not seriously compromise the trees health and vitality.



26-May-2010

Subject to careful professional pruning, the trees should not require yearly work to reduce the height of the crown. It is important that the trees are pruned in such a way as to create a balanced and compact crown which will lend itself to pruning over the following seasons to achieve the goals agreed at the outset.

Regular yearly pruning should not be necessary if the trees are professionally pruned from the start. Yearly pruning would be time consuming, expensive and not be in the trees best interest.

**6.0 If the width of the trees could be reduced – some residents say the branches almost touch the houses. If the trees could be pruned away from the street lights, residents say the street very is dark.**

Lateral crown reduction is possible and recommended to allow greater light into adjacent homes. The crowns should give 2m clearance to any street light. The same caveats apply to lateral reduction as to lowering the crown.

**7.0 Could a pruning /maintenance programme be put in place for the trees and could you discuss what work this would cover and how often.**

After the agreed size and shape has been achieved, a maintenance programme could easily be developed to ensure the trees do not exceed the agreed distances. It is likely the trees will require pruning every third to fifth year.

PLEASE NOTE: Arboricultural Consultancy NZ Ltd has taken every effort to ensure that all statements in this report are accurate and correct at the time of inspection. However, trees are a natural, dynamic living entity and as such, it is not possible to fully guarantee tree stability, growth characteristics etc. This report is supplied as guide to the management of the tree detailed only. All inspections have taken place from ground level and no samples have been taken. This is a report only and not a specification of work. All dimensions have been estimated.

## 8.0 Definitions

### 8.1.1 Pruning General

- Each tree shall be considered individually and the work specified is to be interpreted in relation to the shape, size, species, condition and previous management of each tree. All operations carried out will leave each tree with a pleasing and well-balanced appearance, compatible with safety.
- All pruning cuts will be made with due regard to the branch bark ridge and branch collar, all cuts will be made to leave them intact whilst not leaving a stub.
- The final cut wound surface shall be smooth and sound, the cut being executed in one continuous operation. Surrounding tissue should not be damaged during any part of the operation.
- Branches up to 50 mm in diameter shall not be pruned with a chain saw. Handsaws, pole saws/pruners, secateurs and long handled pruners shall be used for this purpose.
- Climbing irons shall not be used for any operation except felling or at the discretion of the Employer.

### 8.1.2 Crown Reduction (CR)

- The operation shall be expressed as a percentage reduction of the trees crown size.
- The complete outline dimensions of the crown shall be reduced from the tip of the leader and other limbs and branches to the main stem by pruning growth to an acceptable branch, twig or bud to retain a flowing branch line.
- Crown reduction shall retain an overall appearance typical for the species or variety of tree. Crown reduction is a matter of judicious pruning and should not be construed as topping or lopping.

26-May-2010

### 8.1.3 Crown thinning (CT)

- Removal of a specified percentage of the branches throughout the crown to produce an even canopy of foliage on a well structured, balanced and sound skeleton of major and secondary limbs, typical of the tree species.
- The thinning operation will include the removal of small, live secondary growth, whole branches, weak, damaged, dead, crossing and duplicated limbs, back to the main branch, limb or trunk to give a natural appearance.
- Where trees have been previously pollarded or crown reduced, the main branch network shall be selectively thinned so as to give a balanced and natural appearance to the tree as far as possible.

**WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL****REPORT**

**FILE NO:** WAB-02-05, RES-01-10 / 100527017961

**REPORT TO:** Rangiora Ward Advisory Board

**DATE OF MEETING:** 9 June 2010

**FROM:** Russel Wedge, Parks & Recreation Manager

**SUBJECT:** Maintenance of Plane Trees on Queen Street, Rangiora

**SIGNED BY:**  
(for Reports to Council or Committees)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Department Manager

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Executive

**1 SUMMARY**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek the support of the Rangiora Ward Advisory Board to continue with the scheduled maintenance of the Plane trees on Queen Street.
- 1.2 At the Rangiora Ward Advisory Board meeting of 12 May 2010, the Board requested the Parks and Recreation staff to investigate the possibility of pruning the Plane trees on Queen Street after several residents complained of the height, width and density of the foliage on the trees.
- 1.3 The Plane trees in Queen Street were extensively pruned in 2007 and are scheduled for another extensive maintenance prune in the winter 2010. Some of the Plane trees have received additional maintenance pruning since 2007 due to Service Requests. All the street trees in the main towns are on a scheduled maintenance programme and the Plane trees in Queen Street should be pruned every 3 – 5 years.

Attachments:

- i. Treotech Ltd Tree Report, Queen Street, Rangiora, No. 100527017912

**2 RECOMMENDATION**

**THAT** the Rangiora Ward Advisory Board:

- (a) **Receives** report N° 100527017961
- (b) **Supports** the scheduled maintenance prune (Option 1) for the Plane trees on Queen Street as proposed in the Treotech Ltd Tree Report, Queen Street (100527017912).
- (c) **Notes** the Plane trees on Queen Street are due for their schedule maintenance prune this winter, 2010.
- (d) **Notes** any tree branches will be cleared away from the street lights or residential properties during the maintenance prune.
- (e) **Notes** a stage replacement programme for the Plane trees will be implemented with tree No. 17 and 27 removed, and replaced 2010 with the same variety of Plane tree.

**3 ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

- 3.1 The Plane trees growing as street trees on Queen Street are approximately 50 years old and form a mature canopy along the street. As the trees have matured they have created some issues for

the residents along the street, such as shading of some residential properties and leaf fall in the autumn.

- 3.2 At the last Ward Advisory Board meeting some residents presented a deputation to the Board, asking if the trees could be reduced in height and width as they were causing excessive shading during this time of year and the number of leaves falling into their properties was problematic to them. The residents also expressed their concerns that the trees were blocking the street lights causing shading to the footpath and some branches were very close to residential properties. The Board requested the Parks and Recreation Staff to prepare a report for the next Board meeting on the trees issues raised.
- 3.3 The Plane trees received an extensive maintenance prune in 2007 and are scheduled to be pruned again this winter in 2010. Treotech Ltd who have the tree maintenance contract with the Council have a rolling pruning programme for all the street trees in the main towns. The Plane trees require a regular prune every 3 – 5 years depending upon how extensive the previous prune has been. The maintenance prune would reduce the height of some branches and clear branches away from street lights, residential properties and lift any branches that may be too low causing problems to trucks.
- 3.4 The maintenance prune undertaken in 2007 appears to have alleviated the residents concerns for shading of properties as the Council did not receive any complaints after the trees were pruned. Additional leaf street sweeping has also been implemented in the last couple of years to assist with the removal of the leaves falling in the autumn.
- 3.5 Treotech Ltd has provided 3 Options in their report for maintaining the Plane trees in Queen Street. A brief summary of the options are:
- a. Option 1 is to continue maintaining the trees on a 3 – 5 year schedule, which reduces the spread and some height reduction of the trees without encouraging vigorous re-growth. Branches growing around the street lights, and close to residential properties would be removed.
  - b. Option 2 is to undertake a more intensive pruning programme for the trees by reducing the height of all the branches and width of the tree as well as thinning the crown growth. This option is very time consuming and expensive as the arborists will need to spend considerable time on each tree and continue the intensive pruning for every second year over a 4 year period.
  - c. Option 3 is to pollard the mature Plane trees. The Parks and Recreation staff do not consider this is an option as it affects the health of the tree, makes the tree susceptible to disease and rot, and creates an imbalance of very rapid growth, producing larger leaves than normal. In the 1980s the trees in Queen Street used to be pollarded, as this was the standard practice at the time.
- 3.5 The Parks and Recreation staff recommend Option 1 as the trees are due for their scheduled maintenance prune this winter (2010) and this will alleviate the concerns raised by the residents. The staff can request the tree contractors monitor the growth of the trees in the future to ensure the scheduled maintenance prune occurs every 3 rather than 5 years, if required.
- 3.6 The Treotech Ltd report also recommends that a stage removal and replacement of the Plane trees in Queen Street is implemented. The report recommends that 2 trees are removed every 5 years and replanted with a large Plane tree specimen. The gradual replacement of the trees would ensure the iconic look of the street would not be changed. The mature trees are growing in a very soil restricted environment which is affecting the longevity of the trees. A managed replacement programme for the trees ensures the character of the street is not compromised by having to remove the majority of the trees all at once. Two trees (tree No.s 17 & 27) will be removed this year 2010 as they are both in poor condition. They will be replaced with large nursery Plane trees.

3.7 The Management Team/CEO has reviewed this report and supports the recommendations.

**(b) COMMUNITY VIEWS**

- a. Requests from the community for projects that fit within the above criteria have been included in the project table for discussion at the Ward Advisory Board meeting.

**(c) FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND RISKS**

- a. There are funds within the operational Parks and Recreation budget (2010/11) for the scheduled maintenance prune of the Plane trees on Queen Street, as stated in Option 1. This will also include the removal and replanting of two mature Plane trees.
- b. To proceed with Option 2, the more intensive pruning of the Plane trees, additional operational budget would be required as there are insufficient funds in either this financial year (2009/10) or next financial year (2010/11) to implement this option. To implement Option 2 will require approximately 3 – 4 times the resources (skilled arborists, equipment and time) than the scheduled maintenance prune in Option 1.

**(d) CONTEXT**

- a. Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance Policy.

- b. Legislation – N/A.

**(e) COMMUNITY OUTCOMES**

- a. The provision of parks and reserves and sports grounds contributes to a range of community outcomes, including that:
- Public spaces and facilities will be accessible and of a high standard
  - The distinctive character of our towns, villages and rural areas is maintained
  - There is a safe environment for all.

Russel Wedge  
Parks & Recreation Manager



215 High Street  
Private Bag 1005  
RANGIORA 7440  
New Zealand

Phone: (03) 311 8900  
or: (03) 327 6834  
Fax: (03) 313 4432  
www.waimakariri.govt.nz

Dear Resident,

Residents of Queen Street have approached Council to express concern over the effects of the London plane trees (*Platanus × acerifolia*) to their properties. Residents are concerned about the shading of their property and of the leaf fall created by the trees.

To overcome the problem of shading and leaf fall to residents Council has developed four future management strategies:

1. Staged Replacement
2. Selected Removal
3. Pollarding
4. Remain the same

As a resident of Queen Street please take your time to consider the ongoing maintenance and management of the trees. Please complete the form attached and return to Council by the 23rd December 2011.

Please direct any queries to Chris Brown at [chris.brown@wmk.govt.nz](mailto:chris.brown@wmk.govt.nz), or 03 311 8900.

Chris Brown  
COMMUNITY GREENSPACE MANAGER



## 1 STAGED REPLACEMENT

Staged replacement would involve replacing the trees with a species which does not create shade and leaf fall to properties. A programme would be established to replace the trees over a period of time. The trees would be replaced when removal is necessary due to poor health or when there are significant problems caused to residents.

### Positive effects

- Retain the existing street tree avenue effect
- Long term reduction in shading of properties and leaf fall

### Negative effects

- Lower short term reduction in shading of properties and leaf fall
- Combination of 2 tree species while the replacement programme is in process

### Possible replacement species:

- Columnar English Oak (*Quercus R Fastigata*)
- Flowering Cherry (*Prunus spp.*)



Flowering Cherry (*Prunus spp.*)

## 2 SELECTED REMOVAL

Selected removal is the removal of the trees which have current health problems as assessed by an arborist and which are creating the most shading and leaf fall to residential properties.

### Positive effects

- Removal of the trees which are causing shading or leaf drop only
- Removal of tree which are of poor health
- Retain the existing street tree avenue effect (dependant of trees removed)

### Negative effects

- Loss of trees
- Loss of avenue effect from evenly spaced trees

A plan of the trees identified for selected removal is attached. If selected removal is a method preferred by residents of Queen Street further consultation on trees for removal would be undertaken.



Columnar English Oak (*Quercus R fastigata*)

## 3 POLLARDING

Pollarding is the removal of the crown structure of a tree leaving only the trunk and stubs to generate new shoots and branch structures.

### Positive effects

- Reduction of tree height, and therefore shade and leaf fall

### Negative effects

- Pollarding is considered to create an unsightly tree form
- Pollarding on large mature trees can be damaging to the health of the tree
- High maintenance and cost to Council
- New limbs can be weak and liable to failure, creating ongoing maintenance issues
- The trees are more prone to disease and poor health



Pollarding

## 4 REMAIN THE SAME

The trees are currently on a pruning programme of 3 to 5 years. The purpose of the pruning programme is to reduce shading and leaf fall to residential properties by maintaining the height and crown, and spread and width of the trees.

### Positive effects

- Retain the existing street tree avenue effect
- No reduction in the health of the trees
- Trees remain a good form and shape

### Negative effects

- No further reduction in shade or leaf fall from trees



Pollarding



Please complete and return to the Waimakariri District Council, Rangiora Service Centre Reception, 215 High Street, Rangiora, 7400.

Please direct any queries to **Chris Brown** at [chris.brown@wmk.govt.nz](mailto:chris.brown@wmk.govt.nz), or by phoning 03 311 8900.

# London plane trees in Queen Street

Please indicate your preference for the ongoing maintenance and management of the trees on this form. You may indicate your preference for a number of management strategies described on the flyer. Please explain the reasons for your preference.

Remain the same

Staged replacement

Selected Removal

Pollarding

The reasons for my preference/s are:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

**129** Please complete and return to the Waimakariri District Council, Rangiora Service Centre Reception, 215 High Street, Rangiora, 7400.

Please direct any queries to **Chris Brown** at [chris.brown@wmk.govt.nz](mailto:chris.brown@wmk.govt.nz), or by phoning 03 311 8900.

# London plane trees in Queen Street

Please indicate your preference for the ongoing maintenance and management of the trees on this form. You may indicate your preference for a number of management strategies described on the flyer. Please explain the reasons for your preference.

Remain the same

Staged replacement

Selected Removal

Pollarding

The reasons for my preference/s are:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

TRIM Record Number

REPORT

**FILE NO:** GOV-26-02-06, CPR-04-25-01 / 120306011853

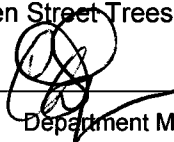
**REPORT TO:** Rangiora Community Board

**DATE OF MEETING:** 14 March 2012

**FROM:** Chris Brown - Community Green Space Manager

**SUBJECT:** Queen Street Trees

**SIGNED BY:**  
(for Reports to Council or Committees)

  
Department Manager

  
Chief Executive

**1. SUMMARY**

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to provide the board with an update regarding the Queen Street London Plane trees and request a mandate to proceed with further consultation regarding their continued management.
- 1.2. This report gives a brief history of the Queen Street trees and identifies past decisions which have been made regarding their maintenance and management. The report identifies the current community views collected from the residents in Queen Street and recommends that staff form a working party with two members of the board to undertake further consultation.
- 1.3. Staff have received complaints regarding leaf fall and shading caused by the trees in Queen Street and have had the trees pruned the trees as much as practicable.

Attachments:

- i. Queen Street Consultation survey
- ii. Queen Street Consultation feedback
- iii. 1996 Services Committee report
- iv. 1996 Treescape report
- v. 2007 Treetech report
- vi. 2010 Treetech report
- vii. 2010 Rangiora Ward Advisory Board Report

**2. RECOMMENDATION**

**THAT** the Rangiora Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 120306011853.
- (b) **Notes** that maintenance of the trees in line with the current contract has been undertaken on three separate occasions this financial year.
- (c) **Approves** staff continuing with the current tree maintenance programme for the Queen Street trees.

**OR**

- (d) **Approves** consulting with the Rangiora Community on a selective removal and staged replacement programme of the plane trees.
- (e) **Appoints** Board Member ..... and.....to form part of a joint staff and community board workshop to approve the consultation strategy for seeking the community views on selective removal and staged replacement programme

### **3. ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

- 3.1. The London Plane (*Platanus acerifolia*) trees along Queen Street have for a number of years been a topic of debate amongst residents. As the trees grew in size the Council were made aware by residents of issues relating to leaf fall and shading.
- 3.2. In 1996 a report was presented to the Services Committee which recommended that the trees receive additional pruning to reduce the density of the canopy but retain the existing height. It was also recommended that consideration be given to replacing selected trees on the south side of Queen Street.
- 3.3. In the same year a report was produced by Treescape who recommended that the two most viable options for the trees long term was to either remove the trees and replace completely or allow the trees to develop into large open crown specimens. This report, along with the 1996 staff report is attached.
- 3.4. In 2007 a detailed report was carried out by Treotech which looked closely at every tree using two separate arboricultural tree assessment methods. The STEM working method looks at the condition (health) amenity (community benefit) and notability (distinction) of the trees. The ISA working method looks at species rating, condition and location. The total economic value of the trees taking an average of the results received by both methods is \$316,879.19.
- 3.5. This report concluded that a phased removal and replacement policy be implemented to remove trees now to allow space for the development of the remaining trees and to ensure that Queen Street retains its identity. This report is attached.
- 3.6. In 2010 another report was produced by Treotech after further complaints from residents in the street regarding lack of light and continued leaf fall. The report recommended three potential options for the maintenance of the trees. These included:
  - 3.6.1. Option 1 - As per existing tree maintenance contract, which requires crown pruning in such a way to reduce the spread of the branches but not to encourage vigorous re-growth. This option also recommended a phased replacement programme be put in place.
  - 3.6.2. Option 2 - Crown reduction to lower the height of the trees as well as reducing the width of the trees. This is essentially what is known as a reduction. A reduction requires a regular maintenance programme in order to keep the trees at the reduced size long term
  - 3.6.3. Option 3 - Pollarding the trees which reduce all lateral material from the tree and like a reduction will require an ongoing regular maintenance programme.
- 3.7. Russell Wedge the Parks and Recreation Manager at the time produced a report for the Rangiora Community Board which recommended that option 1 from the 2010 Treotech report be implemented. At the meeting held to hear the report on 9<sup>th</sup> June 2012 Barbara

Hill a resident of Queen Street presented a power point presentation which outlined her concerns regarding light and leaf fall.

3.8. The resolution from the Board is below:

**THAT** the Rangiora Ward Advisory Board:

- (a) **Receives** report N<sup>o</sup> 100527017961.
- (b) **Recommends** to the Council that it proceed with Option 2.

**AMENDMENT**

Moved J Gerard                      Seconded Councillor Cruickshank

**THAT** the Rangiora Ward Advisory Board:

- (a) **Receives** report N<sup>o</sup> 100527017961
- (b) **Supports** the scheduled maintenance prune (Option 1 on a three year cycle) as the base for the Plane trees on Queen Street as proposed in the Treotech Ltd Tree Report, Queen Street (100527017912) but provide heavier prune and thinning
- (c) **Notes** the Plane trees on Queen Street are due for their schedule maintenance prune this winter, 2010.
- (d) **Notes** any tree branches will be cleared away from the street lights or residential properties during the maintenance prune.
- (e) **Notes** a stage replacement programme for the Plane trees will be implemented when trees require replacement and notes that with tree No. 17 and 27 removed, and replaced 2010 with the same variety of Plane tree.

3.9. Since 2010 Treotech have on a number of occasions visited the trees to undertake a prune in line with option one of the report. This year Treotech have returned on three separate occasions in response to complaints from residents.

3.10. The trees have now been lifted and thinned as much as possible with some trees having so few lateral branched the arborists are having trouble climbing them.

3.11. It is important to note that the options presented in the report in June 2010 were mutually exclusive. It is not possible to achieve a mixture of either of the options as each pruning method induces a different growth response from the tree and therefore different ongoing maintenance requirements.

3.12. The resolution stated that a staged replacement programme be implemented when trees require replacement. Currently the trees are all showing average form and vigour with few structural faults. In terms of health there are no current reasons why the trees should be replaced.

3.13. In 2011/12 a further complaint was received from the resident of 59 Victoria Street. Again the complaints related to the lack of light due to shading from the trees and also the amount of leaf fall. As a result of these complaints a number of meetings were held with Council staff and Treotech representatives. No resolution was able to be achieved through these meetings.

3.14. The Management Team/CEO has reviewed this report and supports the recommendation to continue with the regular maintenance programme and retain the trees in Queen Street. In the event that that resolution is unacceptable to the Board, the Management Team considers that a staged replacement should occur.

#### 4. **COMMUNITY VIEWS**

- 4.1. Understanding the notability of these trees staff undertook a survey of the residents of Queen Street to establish what those most affected wanted to see happen with the trees. Staff worked with Treotech to identify the four most viable options for the ongoing maintenance and management of the trees. Residents were asked to choose an option and explain the reasons for their choice. The consultation material which was sent to each Queen Street property is attached to this report. The results are summarised below:

Pollarding	2
Staged replacement	6
Selected removal	2
Remain the same	5

- 4.2. The comments associated with each submission are attached to this report. It is clear however that there is an obvious difference in opinion regarding what exactly to do with the trees long term.
- 4.3. The trees do not only affect the people living in Queen Street. The trees have created an iconic avenue effect which is enjoyed by many from around the district and any potential removal of trees will create a lot of public debate. Staff believe it is important that wider consultation is completed before any decision to remove trees is made.
- 4.4. If the recommendations in this report are approved a working party with two community board members and staff from the Community Green Space Team will be formed to undertake wider consultation regarding the future of the Queen Street Trees.

#### 5. **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND RISKS**

- 5.1. In 2007 a study of the Queen Street trees showed their economic value to be \$316,879.19 or \$7369.28 per tree. In the last five years the trees have continued to show good form and vigour so it expected that this figure would have only increased.
- 5.2. The current tree maintenance programme for Queen Street trees costs approximately \$6,000 pa.
- 5.3. The trees are iconic to Rangiora and the district. Staff believe that it is imperative that wider consultation is carried out before any decisions are made regarding removal. The removal of any tree invokes a certain degree of negative public opinion and due to the importance and notability of the Queen Street trees it is expected that this opinion will be strong.

#### 6. **CONTEXT**

##### 6.1. **Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance Policy.

##### 6.2. **Legislation**

N/A.

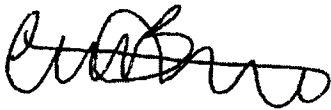
### 6.3. Community Outcomes

The provision of parks, reserves and sports grounds contribute to a range of community outcomes, including that:

- Public spaces and facilities will be accessible and of a high standard.
- People will involve themselves in a range of recreation activities.

District Development contributes to a range of community outcomes, including that:

- The distinctive character of our towns, villages and rural areas is maintained.
- Public spaces and facilities are plentiful, accessible and high quality.



Chris Brown  
COMMUNITY GREENSPACE MANAGER



215 High Street | Phone: (03) 311 8900  
 Private Bag 1005 | or: (03) 327 6834  
 RANGIORA 7440 | Fax: (03) 313 4432  
 New Zealand | www.waimakariri.govt.nz

Dear Resident,

Residents of Queen Street have approached Council to express concern over the effects of the London plane trees (*Platanus x acerifolia*) to their properties. Residents are concerned about the shading of their property and of the leaf fall created by the trees.

To overcome the problem of shading and leaf fall to residents Council has developed four future management strategies:

1. Staged Replacement
2. Selected Removal
3. Pollarding
4. Remain the same

As a resident of Queen Street please take your time to consider the ongoing maintenance and management of the trees. Please complete the form attached and return to Council by the 23rd December 2011.

Please direct any queries to Chris Brown at [chris.brown@wmk.govt.nz](mailto:chris.brown@wmk.govt.nz), or 03 311 8900.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Chris Brown".

Chris Brown  
 COMMUNITY GREENSPACE MANAGER

111214060152



Accredited as an International 'Safe Community'  
 by the World Health Organisation Collaborating Centre on Community Safety.

## 1 STAGED REPLACEMENT

Staged replacement would involve replacing the trees with a species which does not create shade and leaf fall to properties. A programme would be established to replace the trees over a period of time. The trees would be replaced when removal is necessary due to poor health or when there are significant problems caused to residents.

### Positive effects

- Retain the existing street tree avenue effect
- Long term reduction in shading of properties and leaf fall

### Negative effects

- Lower short term reduction in shading of properties and leaf fall
- Combination of 2 tree species while the replacement programme is in process

### Possible replacement species:

- Columnar English Oak (*Quercus R Fastigata*)
- Flowering Cherry (*Prunus spp.*)



Flowering Cherry (*Prunus spp.*)

## 2 SELECTED REMOVAL

Selected removal is the removal of the trees which have current health problems as assessed by an arborist and which are creating the most shading and leaf fall to residential properties.

### Positive effects

- Removal of the trees which are causing shading or leaf drop only
- Removal of tree which are of poor health
- Retain the existing street tree avenue effect (dependant of trees removed)

### Negative effects

- Loss of trees
- Loss of avenue effect from evenly spaced trees

A plan of the trees identified for removal is attached. If selected removal is agreed, the residents of Queen Street further north for removal would be undertaken.



Columnar English Oak (*Quercus R fastigata*)

## 3 POLLARDING

Pollarding is the removal of the crown structure of a tree leaving only the trunk and stubs to generate new shoots and branch structures.

### Positive effects

- Reduction of tree height, and therefore shade and leaf fall

### Negative effects

- Pollarding is considered to create an unsightly tree form
- Pollarding on large mature trees can be damaging to the health of the tree
- High maintenance and cost to Council
- New limbs can be weak and liable to failure, increasing maintenance issues
- Trees are more prone to disease and poor



Pollarding

## 4 REMAIN THE SAME

The trees are currently on a pruning programme of 3 to 5 years. The purpose of the pruning programme is to reduce shading and leaf fall to residential properties by maintaining the height and crown, and spread and width of the trees.

### Positive effects

- Retain the existing street tree avenue effect
- No reduction in the health of the trees
- Trees remain a good form and shape

### Negative effects

- No further reduction in shade or leaf fall from trees



Pollarding



Please complete and return to the Waimakariri District Council, Rangiora Service Centre Reception, 215 High Street, Rangiora, 7400.

Please direct any queries to **Chris Brown** at [chris.brown@wmk.govt.nz](mailto:chris.brown@wmk.govt.nz), or by phoning 03 311 8900.

# London plane trees in Queen Street

Please indicate your preference for the ongoing maintenance and management of the trees on this form. You may indicate your preference for a number of management strategies described on the flyer. Please explain the reasons for your preference.

Remain the same

Staged replacement

Selected Removal

Pollarding

The reasons for my preference/s are:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

167

Please complete and return to the Waimakariri District Council, Rangiora Service Centre Reception, 215 High Street, Rangiora, 7400.

Please direct any queries to **Chris Brown** at [chris.brown@wmk.govt.nz](mailto:chris.brown@wmk.govt.nz), or by phoning 03 311 8900.

# London plane trees in Queen Street

Please indicate your preference for the ongoing maintenance and management of the trees on this form. You may indicate your preference for a number of management strategies described on the flyer. Please explain the reasons for your preference.

Remain the same

Staged replacement

Selected Removal

Pollarding

The reasons for my preference/s are:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

**Queen street tree feedback**

17 B Queen Street		<b>Pollarding</b>	03 3135337	I have lived in the street for 45 years, and the tree always pollard them by half the height each year. Just do the same.
			276544568	
41 Queen Street		<b>Staged replacement</b>	03 313 8087	take out every second tree and replace with cherry (or other of suitable size), when established take out the other planes and replace. Understand plane wood makes good furniture.
35 Murray Street	R & R Lily	<b>Staged replacement</b>	03 313 6780	
15 C Queen Street	J & M Stewart	<b>Staged replacement</b>	03 313 7743	
		<b>Selected removal</b>		Remove London Plane trees and replace them with trees like in Murray Street
35 Queen Street	M & D Avent	<b>Selected removal</b>	03 310 6641	(selected removal) Immediate partial relief of winter shading
		<b>Staged replacement</b>		(staged removal) Remove every second plane tree (both sides of street) replace with flowering dogwood (or similar). Total removal and replace within 5 years
29 Queen Street	Pam Carpenter & Greg Coleman	<b>Remain the same</b>	03 313 1940	The trees are what makes this street so attractive, we always liked it even before we moved to this address. Autumn does make for a bit of sweeping but it would be a shame to lose the trees. We don't find the shape a problem, it keeps the house cool in summer.

Queen Street	Brown	Remain the same		Please leave the trees alone, they were planted for a reason. If you don't want them there, then you shouldn't have planted them there. And other residents should not be living down this street if they don't like the trees, the trees were there first.
15a Queen Street	Ms Robynne Theresa Reeve	Staged replacement	021 1689887	My town house is very shaded and I have a large problem with leaf fall. Replacement with trees such as English oak or flowering cherry would overcome this problem.
		Selected removal		
		Remain the same		
		Pollarding		
		Remain the same		
1 Queen Street	B & A Hill	Staged replacement	03 3136008	The current strategy has resulted in these trees becoming completely out of hand so a major solution is required. Our solution would be to remove every second tree, with the remaining trees being maintained in accordance with the 2010 recommendation of the Rangiora Ward Advisory board.
		Selected removal		
17a Queen Street	Joan Duekshaw	Staged replacement		My drive and garden are covered with plane tree leaves when they fall
148 King Street	Katrina Anderson	Remain the same		They are what make Queen Street

<b>Pollarding</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Staged replacement</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Selected removal</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Remain the same</b>	<b>5</b>

22

080609017621  
RES-10WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCILREPORT

**FILE NO:** 464-28, 554-02/96082100031  
**DATE:** 21 August 1996  
**REPORT TO:** SERVICES COMMITTEE  
**FROM:** COMMUNITY FACILITIES OFFICER  
**SUBJECT:** QUEEN STREET PLANE TREES

PROCESSED IN TRIM

1. SUMMARY

This report outlines the result of a public meeting to discuss a request by some of the residents of Queen Street to prune the Plane trees.

2. RECOMMENDATION

1. That the following actions be confirmed
  - i. That additional pruning work be carried out on the trees this winter (1996) to substantially reduce the density of the canopy, but retaining the existing height of the trees.
  - ii. That a further meeting with the residents be held in the autumn of 1997 to assess whether the residents are satisfied with the results achieved by the pruning in 1996.
  - iii. That consideration be given to replacing selected trees on the south side of Queen Street which are still causing particular concern to adjoining residents.

3. BACKGROUND

A request was received from Mr Stalker of 7A Queen Street, requesting that the plane tree outside his property be topped due to the effects of shading. He was advised that this was not our current practice and he subsequently contacted a number of other residents in the street and they spoke to the Services Committee. Following this, it was agreed that a street meeting be held to canvas all views on the issue.

This meeting was held on Saturday 27 July and was attended by approximately 20 residents of Queen Street, plus a representative from the Keep Rangiora Beautiful Committee. Also in attendance were Councillor Ayers, Shepherd-Wright, and Smith.

The residents discussed their concerns about the trees which primarily relate to shading (autumn period the worst), problems with leaf fall, shading of street lighting and leaves blocking the gutters and subsequent problems with the frequency of cleaning out the gutters and footpaths.

#### 4. OPTIONS

##### 1. Topping

A severe topping of the trees was preferred by a number of the residents. Although not a complete pollard down to the original stumps, it would be very close to this and a similar result.

Topping of trees is not a good arboricultural practice as it leads to a range of other problems. If pruned in this way, the trees will produce a mass of new shoots. This will cause a dense low canopy and a very heavy shadow, although this will not be thrown as far. The amount of leaves produced and subsequent leaf fall will probably be more excessive than currently is the case. This pruning practice will need to be carried out every year to maintain the trees at this height. Also over a period of time, it will lead to decay and disease in the trees and a need for their replacement earlier than otherwise would be expected.

##### 2. Crown Reduction or Thinning

The trees were thinned last year, but perhaps not as heavily as could have been done. Crown reduction still retains the shape and character of the trees and allows light to both filter through the crown and also to get underneath the tree, ie the crown is maintained at a much higher level. However care must be taken not to thin the trees too heavily, otherwise other problems may eventuate in terms of producing abundant new growth and allowing wind damage due to an open canopy.

##### 3. Removal and Replacement

If it is decided that the trees are totally unsuitable for the site, it is preferred that the trees be removed and replaced with a more suitable species in preference to the option of topping.

A report from arboricultural consultants Treescape, providing comment on the options outlined above is attached.

#### 5. DISCUSSION

At this stage Council does not have a clearly defined policy on the maintenance and removal criteria for its trees in reserves and streets. It is my intention to prepare such a policy for consideration in the near future. However, examples such as this and some other requests for tree removal in Church Street and Golding Avenue assist in establishing Council's philosophy on the matter of tree protection in the District.

The Council is at present encouraging the establishment of street tree planting throughout the District, through requirements for street planting in new subdivisions and also where kerb and channel replacement occurs, plus it is probable that the District Landscape Plan will provide guidance for planting of street trees in a number of existing streets. At present there are very few streets in our District that contain what might be described as medium to large trees. This will gradually change in the future, as recent plantings become established. Although new plantings are invariably smaller size trees than the Plane trees in Queen Street, many of them will still develop to a height where residents are concerned about shading and leaf fall.

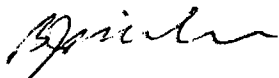
Our objective and current practice, is to allow trees to grow as naturally as possible. The reason for this is twofold:

- a. so that maximum amenity value is obtained from the trees
- b. good arboricultural practices are followed which will ensure the continued long term health of the trees.

As such, Council needs to give careful consideration as to its willingness or otherwise to top or otherwise severely prune trees at the individual request of adjoining property owners.

## 6. CONCLUSION

The trees on Queen Street provide one of our more attractive avenue type plantings. However, due to the alignment of the street, the houses on the south side suffer problems with shading. Plane trees are a large growing tree and would not be planted in streets now, as they are considered unsuitable. It is my recommendation that topping of the trees is not a desirable option, primarily from a amenity and economic point of view, and also as it will not significantly reduce the problems that the residents on the south side our experiencing. The available options are significant crown reduction (thinning) (which has already been carried out) or removal and replacement of selected trees where residents are most severely affected.



Brian Milne  
COMMUNITY FACILITIES OFFICER


**ARBORISTS • CONSULTANTS • POWERLINE PRUNING**

**Auckland**  
Head Office  
P.O. Box 35642 Auckland 10  
Ph: 09-276 2846 Fax: 09-276 2899

**Wellington**  
P.O. Box 43182  
Silver Stream Wellington  
Ph/Fax: 04-528 3775

**Christchurch**  
P.O. Box 9066  
Christchurch  
Ph/Fax: 03-325 2732

**CLIENT :** Waimakariri District Council

**ATTENTION :** Brian Milne

**DATE :** 4/7/96

**RE :** Plane trees Queen Street Rangiora.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL	
REFER TO	DATE
SFO	Nov
RECEIVED 15 JUL 1996	
Instructions:	

This report has been requested to outline the implications involved in the reduction of the Plane trees on the south side of Queen Street, Rangiora .

If arboriculturally correct crown reduction is to be carried out a regular maintenance schedule will need to be in place . This maintenance will require the removal of regrowth, and thinning of the dense crowns that will develop, as a result of the trees being reduced . If the maintenance isn't done every year, then the risk of branch failure and dense canopies developing is high .

The new growth that occurs will be weakly attached to the parent stem and spindly . Many stems will die or break, littering the ground and will look unsightly . The common mistake in thinking that topping trees will increase light and reduce leaf drop will quickly be proven false . The trees require a full crown of foliage to be healthy . Reducing the amount of foliage causes stem and root die back which consequently leads to decay .

The topping results in low, dense crowns, which cause shading, and blocks out street lighting . Compared to allowing the trees to grow to full maturity, developing open crowns, allowing natural light to filter through, with only some pruning required to direct the growth away from the street lighting .



**Conclusion :**

If the trees are to be topped, they will need to be pruned on an annual basis and the trees should never be allowed to develop full canopies again, due to the imminent hazard they would pose to the public .

The annual cost of such a task would be approximately \$110 per tree .

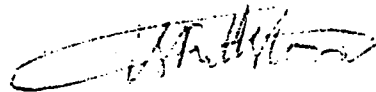
The only two options that should be seriously looked at are :

Allowing the trees to develop into mature open crown trees .

or

Their complete removal and replacement with a slow growing species suitable to this site .

Yours sincerely



Tim Rillstone  
NZ Cert Arb.

Total of 44 trees

176

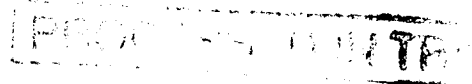
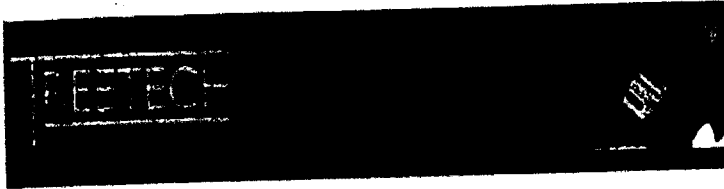
081029034945

RES-10

Attachment ✓

Iain Mackinnon Dip Arb. Dip For  
Cell Phone 021 223 4403

E-mail: jjimac@xtra.co.nz



---

# Tree Report, Queen Street, Rangiora.

October 2007



**For: Waimakariri District Council**  
**Date: October 2007**

11 November 2007

<b>Client</b>	<b>Parks and Recreation,</b>
<b>Address:</b>	<b>Waimakariri District Council</b>
	<b>Private bag 1005</b>
	<b>Rangiora 7440</b>
<b>Site Address:</b>	<b>Queen Street</b>
	<b>Rangiora</b>
<b>Attention:</b>	<b>Russel Wedge, Parks and Recreation</b>
	<b>Manager</b>
<b>Dated:</b>	<b>October 2007</b>
<b>Prepared by:</b>	<b>Arboricultural Consultancy NZ Ltd</b>
	<b>PO Box 35 308</b>
	<b>Christchurch</b>
<b>Arborist:</b>	<b>I. MacKinnon. Dip Arb: Dip For</b>
<b>Cell phone:</b>	<b>021 223 4403</b>
<b>Status</b>	<b>Draft</b>
<b>Our Ref:</b>	<b>mackinnon/treetech/211007/1107</b>

11 November 2007

## Contents

1.0	Introduction.....	4
2.0	Executive Summary .....	7
3.0	Residents.....	8
4.0	Tree roots.....	8
5.0	Comments.....	10
6.0	Conclusion .....	14
7.0	Recommendations .....	16
8.0	Appendices .....	17

11 November 2007

## 1.0 Introduction

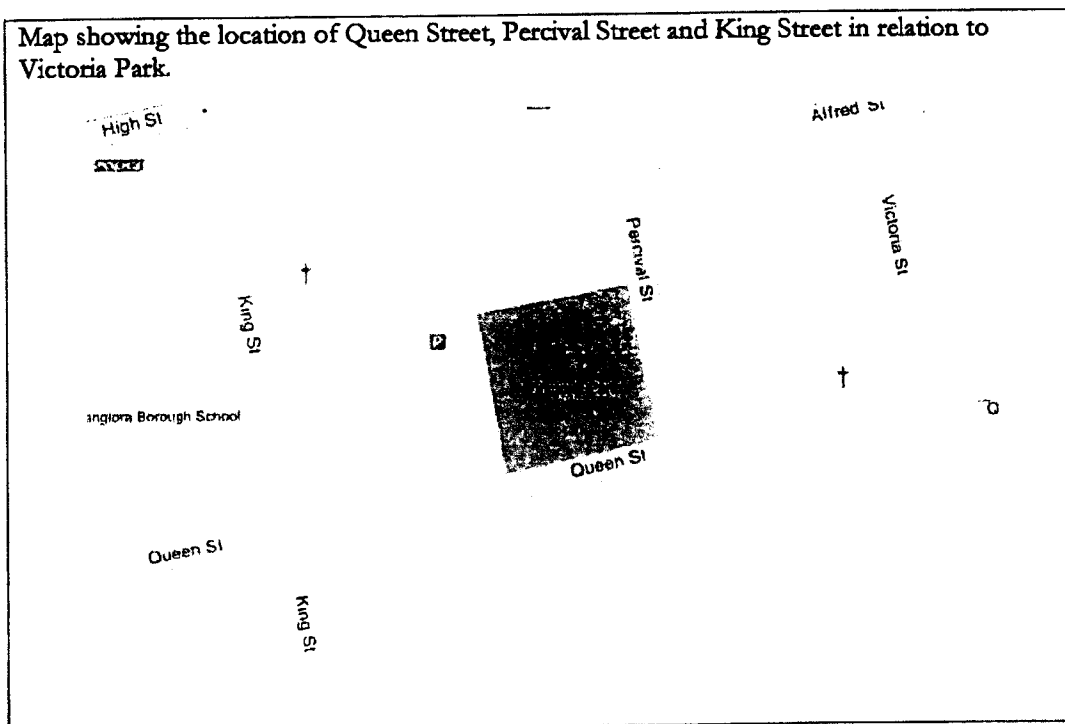
This report has been commissioned by Russel Wedge, Parks and Recreation Manager, Waimakariri District Council, Rangiora.

The purpose of this report is to provide an assessment of the general condition of the trees, the effects of the root system on the pavements and a valuation of the trees in Queens Street, Rangiora.

The inspection and photographs were taken between the 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> of October 2007. The weather was sunny and mild with a light breeze.

### 1.1 The Site Situation

Queen Street is a residential street located to the south of the Civic Centre and Library. The trees inspected are planted as a single row on the north and south sides of the road running from Victoria Street to King Street.



Queen Street runs approximately east / west and has residential properties located on both sides of the road, there is a supermarket (Woolworths) located at the eastern end on the junction of Victoria Street and Queen Street. Queen Street is also the location for Rangiora's premier park; Victoria Park.

11 November 2007

The first three trees were planted in Victoria Park in 1902 when the park was purchased by the Borough Council. These were a memorial Oak for Queen Victoria, a second Oak to mark King Edwards Coronation and a weeping Ash as a memorial to those local men who fell during the Boer War. Later in 1907 the gardens were laid out and planted and more trees were added. These trees can be seen as mature specimens in the park. It seems likely that the two London Planes *Platanus x acerifolia* were planted at this time. These trees can be seen in the south east and south west corners of Victoria Park.

## 1.2 Scope of Work

- Undertake a Visual Tree Inspection (VTA) of all trees in Queen Street from King Street to Victoria Street.
- Gather basic data on the trees for the Councils street tree data base
- Comment on the effect of the roots on the pavement, road and sealed surfaces on residential property
- Provide a photographic record of all Plane trees in Queens Street
- Include a tree valuation using the STEM and ISA/CTLA systems
- Identify any remedial required
- Provide recommendations for the future management of the trees

## 1.3 Inspection Method

All the trees in the street were tagged using a plastic Latschbacher tag with a unique identifier stamped on them. Tree number one is located at the junction of Queen Street and Victoria Street and twenty two is located at the King Street end, all other trees are on the north side of Queen Street. A visual tree inspection (VTA) was then undertaken from ground level. No samples were taken or tests undertaken. A VTA is undertaken by observing the tree as a whole from a distance and then making a detailed assessment of various parts of the tree. This involves a 360-degree inspection of the tree noting any significant defects on a check sheet and making a photographic record as required. A brief check of the immediate area surrounding the tree is also made, taking into account non-tree details e.g. soil, drainage, buildings. A report on each individual tree or group of trees (as agreed prior to inspection) is produced as a result of the inspection.

The tree price used in the calculation is based on a quote from The Little Big Tree Company (quote by phone 02 10 07) is for a 2.2m tall tree with a stem diameter of 40mm: cost \$130.00.

The maintenance figure of \$32.50 per year was an estimate based on discussion with various parties.

11 November 2007

The figure of \$150.00 for site preparation, transport and planting is an industry accepted average figure.

The value of \$1350.00 used for the largest transplantable tree is from a Dunedin nursery and is current for this planting season.

The species rating for the ISA/CTLA valuation was arrived at in May this year during a training course run by CCC and is being used as there is currently no South Island data available.

#### **1.4 STEM Working Method.**

After a visual inspection a score sheet is completed and the values calculated based on these observations.

The STEM system is based on 3 main criteria:

1. Condition (health)
2. Amenity (community benefit)
3. Notability (distinction)

Points are awarded for each section and then this score is applied to a replacement tree value to produce the final tree value. All costs applied in this situation are based on standard Local Authority discount rates plus GST.

#### **1.5 ISA/CTLA working method**

After a visual inspection a score sheet is completed and the values calculated based on these observations.

3 sheets are completed and values for the following criteria are calculated:

1. Species rating
2. Condition
3. Location

Each of these values is calculated as a percentage and is applied to a replacement tree trunk area value and a replacement cost. This is then used to produce the appraised value in dollars rounded to the nearest \$100.00 including GST.

11 November 2007

## 2.0 Executive Summary

Principal site characteristics:

- The section of the street surveyed is bounded in the east by Victoria Street and in the west by King Street. The street runs east west with trees planted on both sides of the street at even spacing
- This avenue was most likely planted fifty years ago and the trees show evidence of having been regularly pollarded in the past. This style of tree management is contrary to current Waimakariri District Council (WDC) tree policy and hasn't been carried out for some years now.
- There are 43 trees planted in the survey area. They are all of the same species i.e. *Platanus x acerifolia* London Plane. Average stem diameter at 1.4m = 35.7cms, height = 14.2m and crown spread at the widest point = 13.58m
- Planting pits were not well defined as all the trees were planted in the grass berm on the road side edge. The berm and pavement were approximately 4m wide and the trees set in 600mm from the kerb edge.
- Pavement damage was observed around many of the trees but not all.
- Pavement damage was also observed which was most likely caused by residents or park trees
- Damage was observed up to 6m from the stem in one case

### 2.1 Tree rating

The following table shows the numbers of trees in each of the ratings as gathered in the Tree Data table at the end of the report. As part of the process of gathering the basic data each tree was awarded a rating based on condition at the time of inspection. This rating takes into account the structure of the tree as well as the vigour and vitality and is used to illustrate the amenity value of each tree. (See page 29 appendix 8.4 for definitions.)

Rating	Number
A	4
B	26
C	5
R	8
<b>Total</b>	<b>43</b>



11 November 2007

## 2.2 Tree value

STEM \$640,557.08.

Average value = \$14,896.68 per tree

ISA / CTLA \$228,800.00 (Rounded to nearest \$100.00)

Average value = \$5,320.94 per tree

## 3.0 Residents

During the survey period I was approached by several residents who showed interest in what I was doing. The general consensus of opinion was that the trees were an asset to the town but that they had been allowed to become too large. This resulted in too many leaves during the fall.

Only one person expressed any negative views regarding the trees. This person was not a resident of Queen Street but lived in a nearby street. This person held very negative views regarding trees in general but was most concerned with the effect the roots had on wheelchair users.

The general consensus of the residents I spoke to was that:

- The trees should be retained
- The trees required crown reduction on a regular basis
- The timing of the road sweeper should be adjusted to coincide with maximum leaf fall

## 4.0 Tree roots

Tree roots have three major functions:

- They absorb water and nutrients from the soil
- They serve as a store for carbohydrates for the tree
- They form a supporting structure for the tree

In addition they perform a gas exchange function as the tree respire.

A tree's roots are generally fairly shallow with 90% of all roots found in the upper 60cms of soil. The spread of roots in contrast is often underestimated with the roots often spreading way beyond the drip line of the tree. The idea of a tap root is also one which is not strictly accurate. The roots develop from seed

11 November 2007

producing a tap root until the soil conditions become unsuitable and then the lateral roots develop usually at around two or three years old.

These lateral roots then develop and become the root system we all know. Usually a tree will produce between four and eleven roots which develop in girth near the stem and become the main supporting structure for the tree. These roots grow out from the tree and taper rapidly until at five metres or so they are only two to five centimetres in diameter.

Root distribution is not regular and does not conform to the same basic rules as branch development above ground. This is because root growth is opportunistic and only occurs where the roots can survive. Roots develop and multiply where the conditions are best but are easily deflected by pipes, rocks etc.

The greatest numbers of roots are found near the surface of the soil where the soil is loose and there is easy access to water, nutrients and oxygen. The number and size of roots decreases as the depth increases which is why roots are rarely found below one metre depth of soil. Often the conditions found just below the surface under the Tarmac suit trees roots well. Light is excluded, there is often a small air gap and moisture may also condense in this area.

#### **4.1 Soil Compaction**

Soil compaction is the major cause of death or decline of mature trees where efforts have been made to save them. It poses a very serious threat to good soil structure. Delicate soil pores are easily crushed, decreasing their capacity for water and air movement and hindering root growth. Wet soil is particularly vulnerable, because water lubricates soil particles and loosens binding agents. Small particles slip between the larger particles, filling the pore spaces. Loose soils will compact more than tight soils, and soils that have a broad range of particle sizes can be more severely compacted than more uniform soils.

Few soils can withstand traffic without becoming severely compacted. Compaction depends not only on the amount of pressure exerted, but also on the duration and frequency of exertion. For example, the heel of a shoe exerts force per unit of area equal to that of heavy equipment (although the turning, starting and stopping of heavy equipment increases the force). Pressure spreads with depth, so the compacting effects of pedestrians and vehicles usually occur to the top four inches (100mm) of the soil

#### **4.2 Damage**

The damage caused by roots to a Tarmac surface is usually in the form of lifting and cracking of the surface. This is caused by the development of the root system pressing directly against the Tarmac or stones etc. in the soil. Damage to the surface is not only caused by surface roots but by fast growing deep roots as deep as 0.4m.

The damage caused by roots can be exacerbated when an area of Tarmac has been repaired. Often the roots are chiselled away or pruned and the resulting callous growth forms a large knot of tissue which in

11 November 2007

turn causes surface damage. When a root is pruned there is potential for it to develop a clump of shoots similar in formation to an old pollard point in the crown. This mass of additional shoots forms many lateral roots which can often cause surface damage.

Research has shown, Nicoll and Armstrong (1997) that large surface roots caused the most severe damage but deep roots undergoing secondary thickening also caused damage. The same research also showed that in general, cracks follow the underground path of roots but were less distinct for deep roots.

### **4.3 Prevention**

The simplest and most obvious method is to avoid conflict in the first place by allowing more room for the trees or planting a tree which will not require much space. The location of the tree is also important. Where possible it should not be planted on the road side of the pavement. This will allow the roots easier access to soil and nutrients in non compacted soil i.e. gardens or open spaces in residential property.

Where trees are already in place a root barrier could be installed. The vertical style of barrier is proven to be less effective than a barrier which for example is laid at an angle under the grass and deflects the roots away from the surface (USDA Forest Service 1999).

### **4.4 Repair**

A solution often adopted is to prune the roots and relay the surface of the path over the pruned roots. This is effective in the short term on larger trees provided the pruning is undertaken two to three metres away from the base to retain the structural roots which support the tree. Removal of a significant amount of these structural roots leaves the tree unstable and vulnerable to wind throw for example. This type of catastrophic failure can result in injury and damage to property. When root pruning takes place close to the stem it should be accompanied by pruning of the crown to reduce sail area. This pruning usually needs to be repeated on a short term cycle.

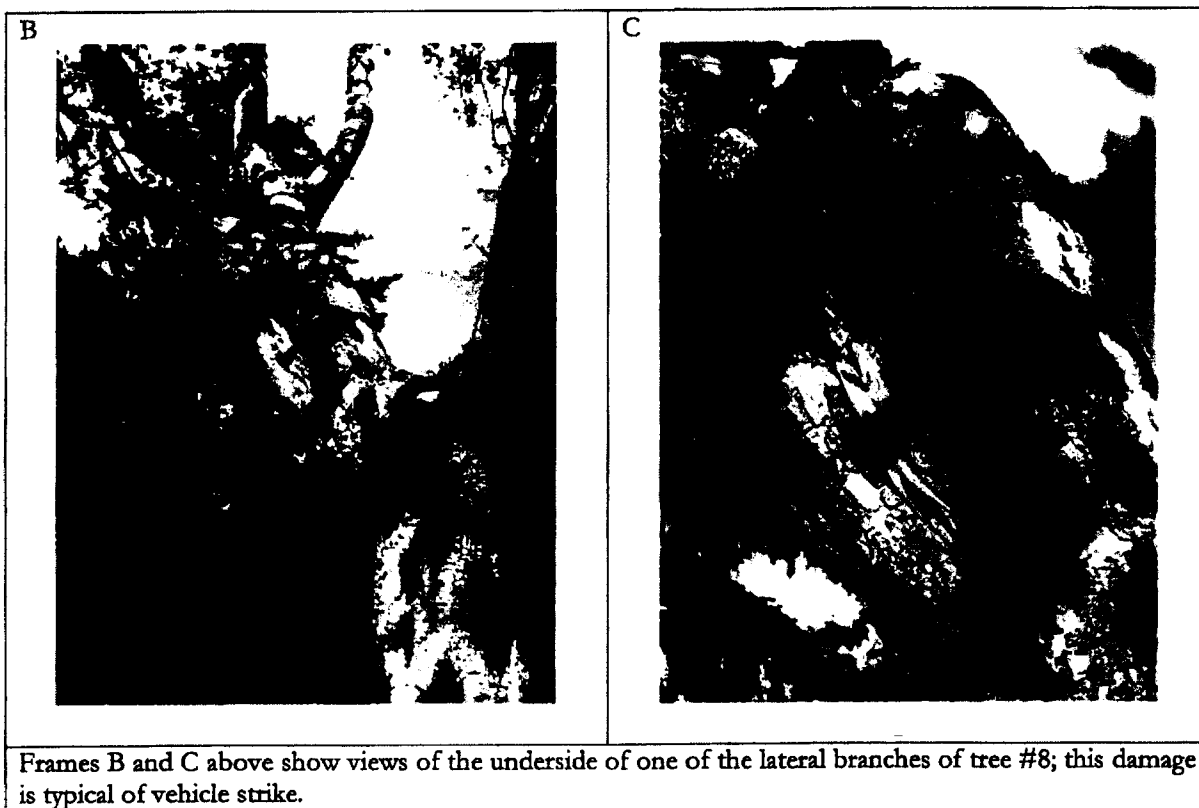
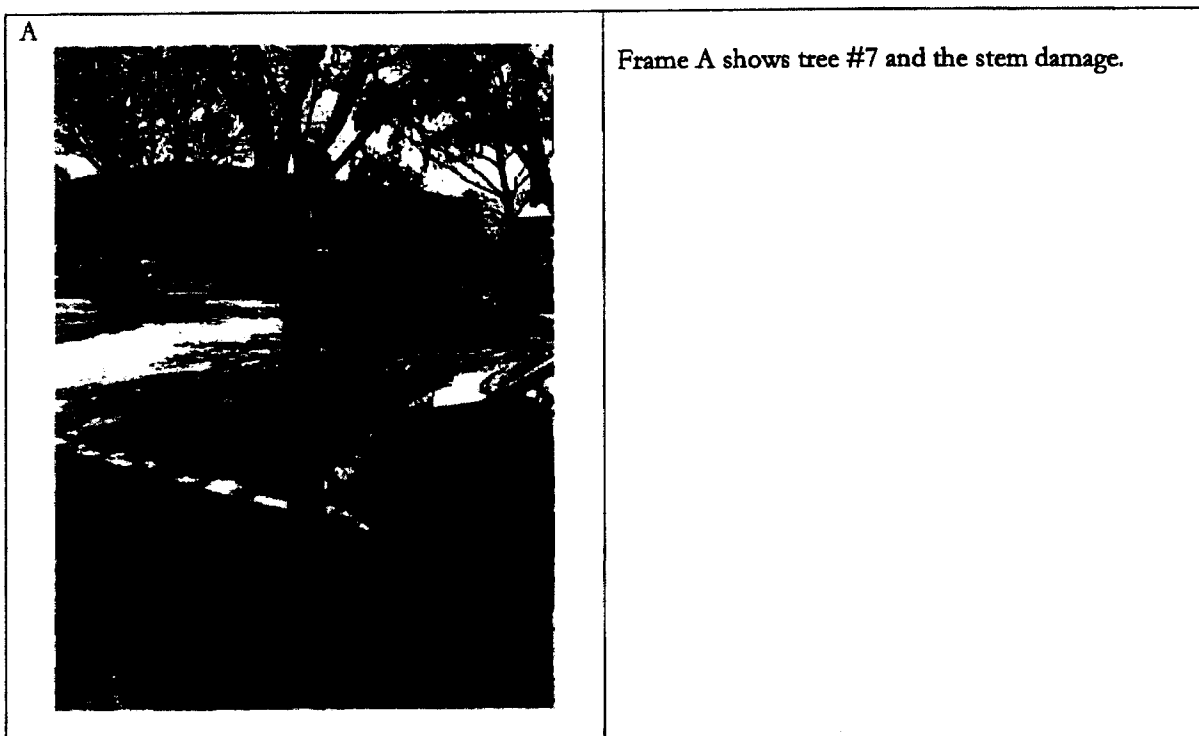
Bridging the damage or raising the level of the pavement is a method which is finding favour in Europe and the USA. Building a cavity and backfilling so the roots can expand into the void under the top surface is also being used in larger cities around the world.

### **5.0 Comments**

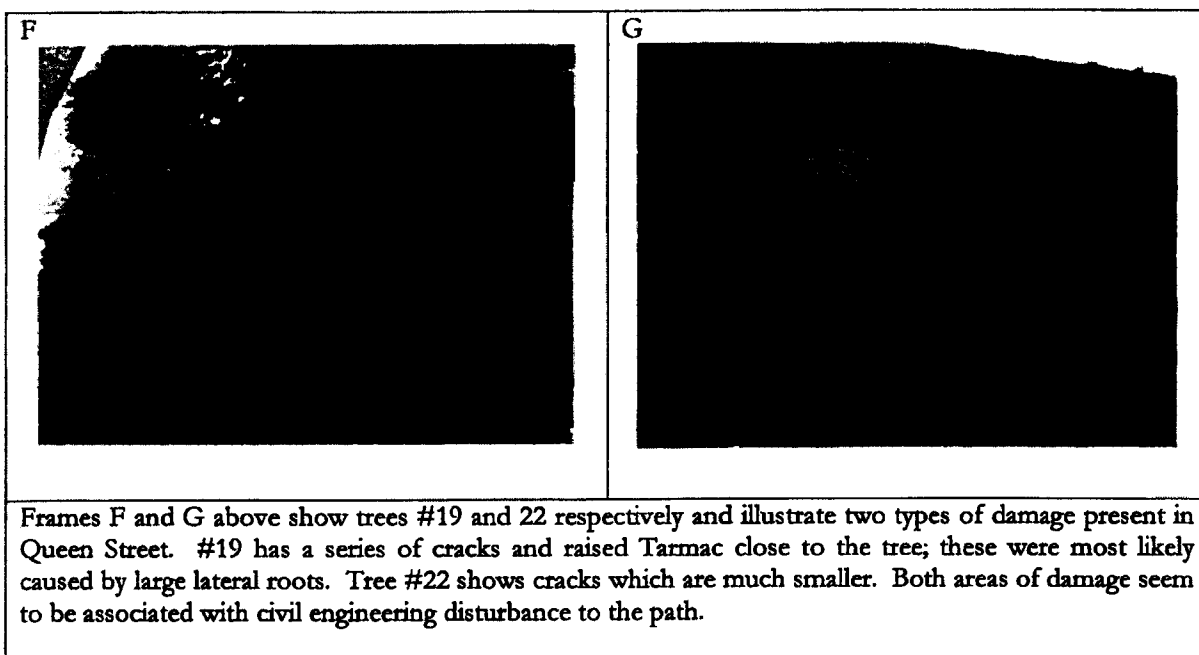
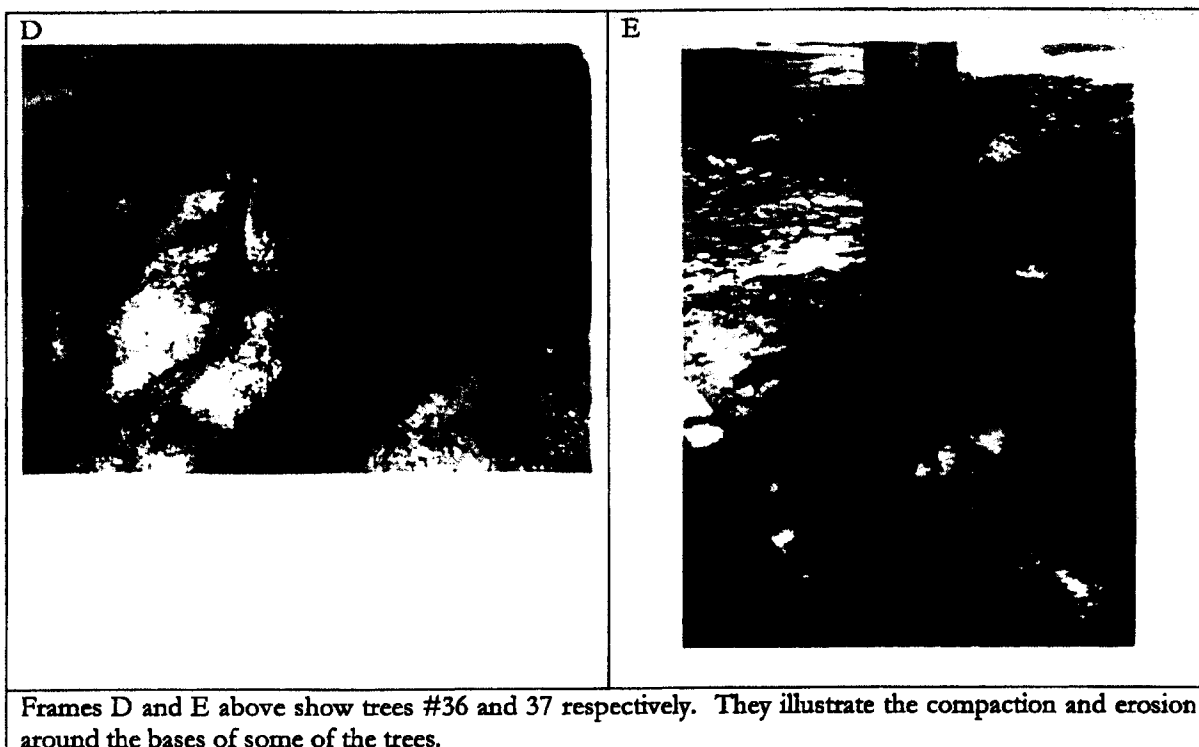
I estimate that the trees in Queen Street are approximately fifty years old. Comments made during the initial site visit suggest that the footpath is approximately twenty years old and is coming to the end of its expected life span.

11 November 2007

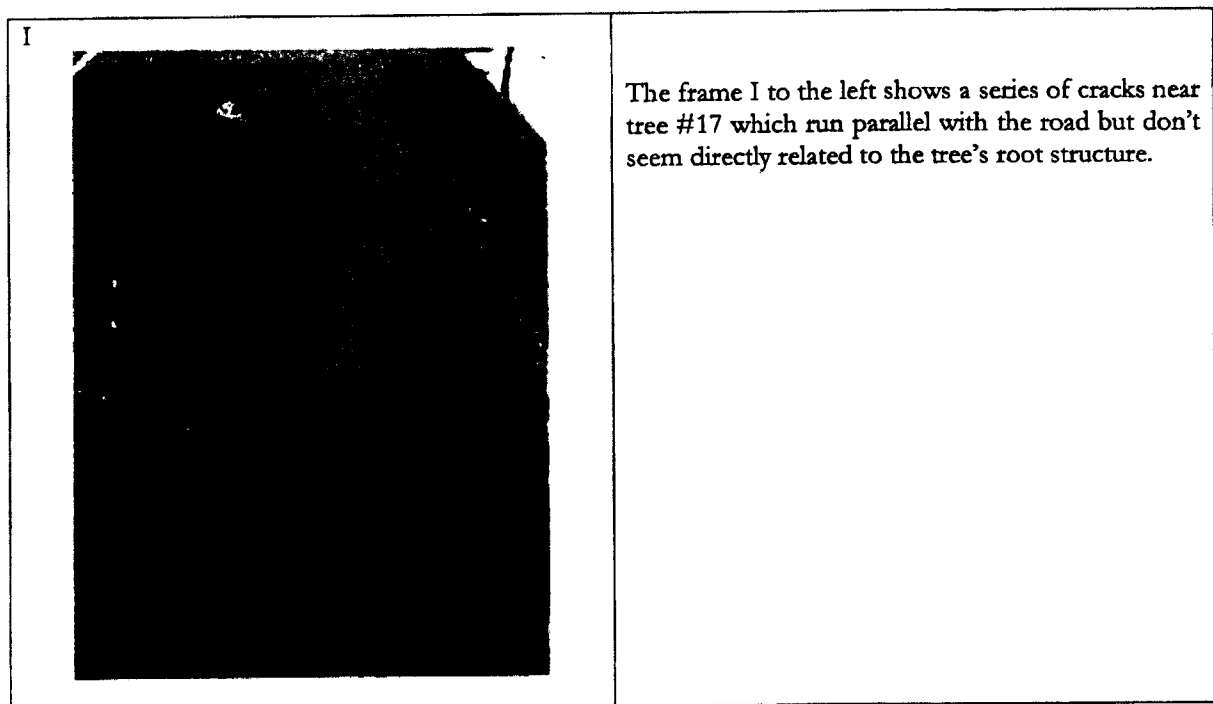
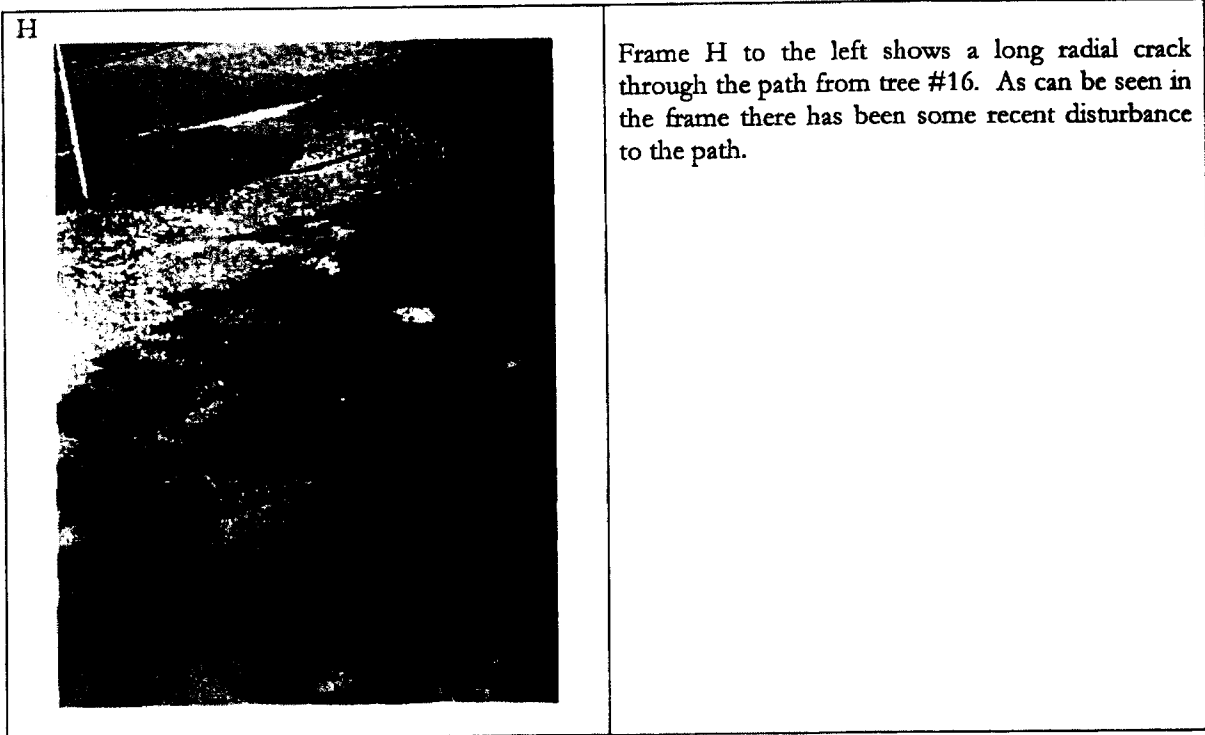
As can be seen from the photographic record in the appendices several of the trees outside Victoria Park are poor specimens as they are suppressed by the larger trees in the park. It is unlikely that these trees will become well formed long lived specimens even if the park trees were removed.



11 November 2007



11 November 2007



The Plane trees in Queen Street are old pollards which have been allowed to grow out and form a more natural canopy shape. Planes are good compartmentalisers and as such will tolerate this type of management.

11 November 2007



The frame J to the left shows a view of tree #10 looking from the north west. It shows species typical form for a Plane which has been pollarded and then had the pollard points pruned to allow the crown to redevelop.

## 6.0 Conclusion

The trees in general showed average form and vigour with few structural faults. They provide a high level of amenity to both the immediate area and the town of Rangiora as a whole.

Based on the comments received during the survey many residents will be interested in the development of the street so public consultation will be valuable to ensure that residents have a chance to express their views. I believe that these trees will become more of an asset as they develop and they will form a "monumental" style avenue in the future. The two Planes planted in Victoria Park are examples of what they will become in 50 years or so. (See photograph K on page 15.) Trees the size of those in Victoria Park are likely to be too large as street trees in this situation so it is important that a phased removal and replacement policy is put in place to remove trees now to allow space for development of the remaining trees and to ensure that Queens Street retains its identity. A phased removal policy should remove an agreed percentage of trees in the street at an agreed rate e.g. 5% in phase 1; 5% in phase2, 5 years later etc. The objective is to retain the cover provided by the trees but to provide an irregular age class structure to the street. This will loose the more traditional avenue feel to the area but still retain trees which are large but not overpowering. There are generally three to five years between each phase of removal. The timing of the removal should be confirmed subject to the residents meeting.

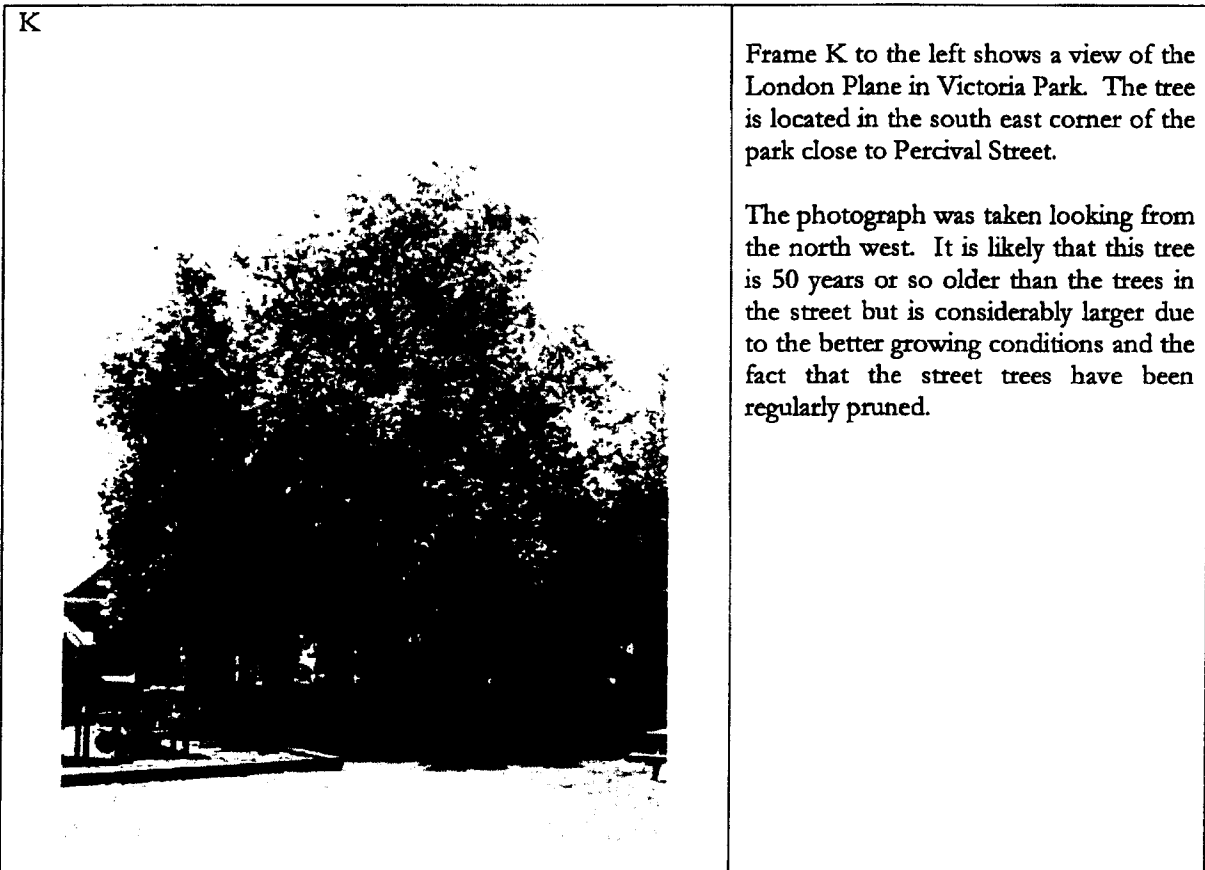
Based on the ISA/CTLA and STEM valuations (see appendix 8.3) the trees are valued at between \$633,529.58 STEM and \$228,800.00 (Rounded to nearest \$100.00) ISA / CTLA. The averaged tree value is \$316,879.19 or \$7,369.28 per tree.

11 November 2007

There was evidence that many of the trees had recently been maintained to remove dead wood etc. This is reflected in the low number of trees requiring work. There is evidence of vehicle strike to the underside of the canopy on the road side on several trees.

Path damage appears to be associated with repair or installation work on the footpath, the majority of which is to be found on the south side of the street. This has most likely occurred as a result of soil disturbance and which has reduced the compaction of the sub-surface material making it more hospitable to the trees roots.

The main area of the damage caused by the roots is to be found on the south side of the street between Murray Street and Percival Street. The damage here is primarily radial cracking from the base of the trees. There is also evidence of cracking parallel to the road. There are several areas where the surface has been forced up and is now causing a trip hazard. This area of damage coincides with the most recent construction on the south side and the areas of civil engineering activity. There appears to be areas of patching and areas where new services have been laid.





11 November 2007

## 7.0 Recommendations

- Repair the path outside number 11, 12, 13 and 17 as a matter of urgency. However it is essential, that during pavement repairs the removal of large structural roots that support the tree is prevented.
- Works should be supervised by a suitably qualified and experienced arborist as roading works of this nature can lead to tree failure.
- Keep root damage to a minimum to reduce the introduction of pathogens. Any root pruning should be carried out by a suitably qualified Arborist.
- Install root control barriers to restrict root development. Build ramps over the roots to avoid damage and introduce Amsterdam soil to the area around the tree roots
- Crown lift trees over roadside edge and crown lift the Plane in Victoria Park to favour tree number 36.
- Canvas the opinions of the residents regarding the future management of the trees in Queen Street
- Consider a phased felling and replacement scheme for the damaging street trees. This should include the removal of the trees under the canopies of the mature trees in Victoria Park and the removal of others in the street to allow the remaining trees to develop to the available root and canopy space e.g. numbers 07, 14, 19, 31, 32, and 34 during the first phase. Trees 15, 17, 21 30, 33, 35 and 40 could be removed during the second phase three years after the first round of removals. Replacement trees should be planted the winter immediately following the first round of removals. The timing and number of removals should follow the WDC Tree Policy and the results of the public meetings.
- Re-direct the path around the largest trees to increase the size of the planting pit e.g. numbers 05, 08, 09, 10, 11, 12, 15 and 16

### When replacing trees:

- Where possible, use large planting areas to avoid pavement damage close to the tree.
- Improve soil preparation at depth to encourage growth of deeper roots e.g. Amsterdam Soil

PLEASE NOTE: Arboricultural Consultancy NZ Ltd has taken every effort to ensure that all statements in this report are accurate and correct at the time of inspection. However trees are a natural, dynamic living entity and as such, it is not possible to fully guarantee tree stability, growth characteristics etc. This report is supplied as guide to the management of the tree detailed only. All inspections have taken place from ground level and no samples have been taken. This is a report only and not a specification of work. All dimensions have been estimated.

11 November 2007

## 8.0 Appendices

### 8.1 References

- ARMSTRONG, A. and NICOLL, B. C (1997) *Street Tree Root Architecture and Pavement Damage*. AAIS
- FLOOK, R. (1996) *STEM A Standard tree Evaluation Method*, Ron Flook.
- HAWKINS, D.N. (1957) *Beyond the Waimakariri (A Regional History)*. Whitcombe and Tombs, Christchurch
- HAWKINS, D.N. (1983) *Rangiora (The Passing Years and People in a Canterbury County Town)* Caxton Press, Christchurch 1983
- LONSDALE, D. (1999) *Principles of tree hazard assessment and management*. TSO London
- MATTHECK, C. (1991) *The body Language of trees*. TSO London
- MITCHELL, A.F. (1974). *A field guide to trees of Britain and Europe*. Collins London
- ROBERTS, J. JACKSON, N. & SMITH, M. *Tree Roots in the Built Environment* TSO London

### 8.2 Photographic record. Page 18

### 8.3 Key to tabled data. Page 28

### 8.4 Tree Data from Queens Street, Rangiora. Page 30

### 8.5 RPA Calculation. Page 34

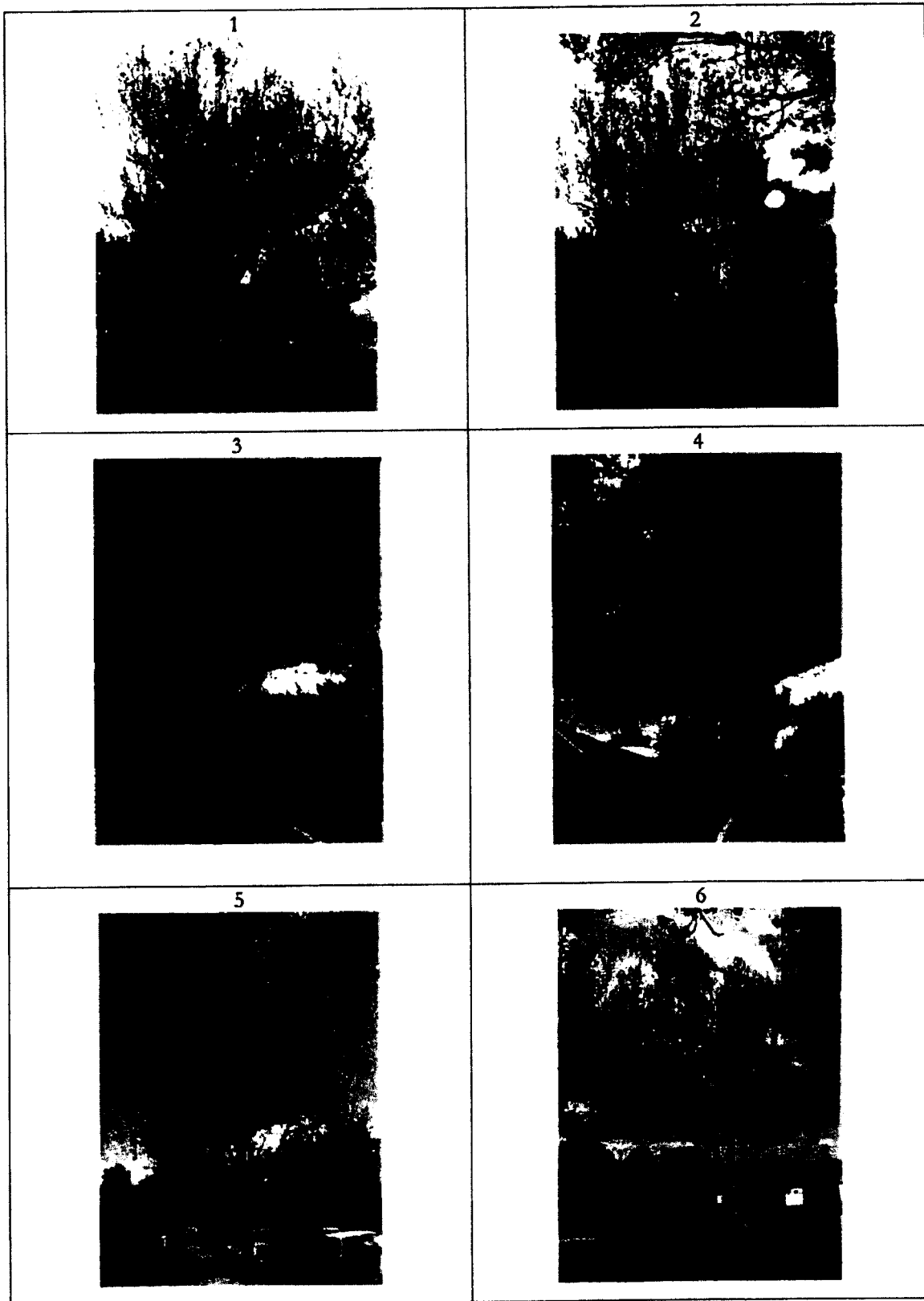
### 8.6 Amsterdam tree soil. Page 34

### 8.7 London Plane; Wikipedia. Page 35

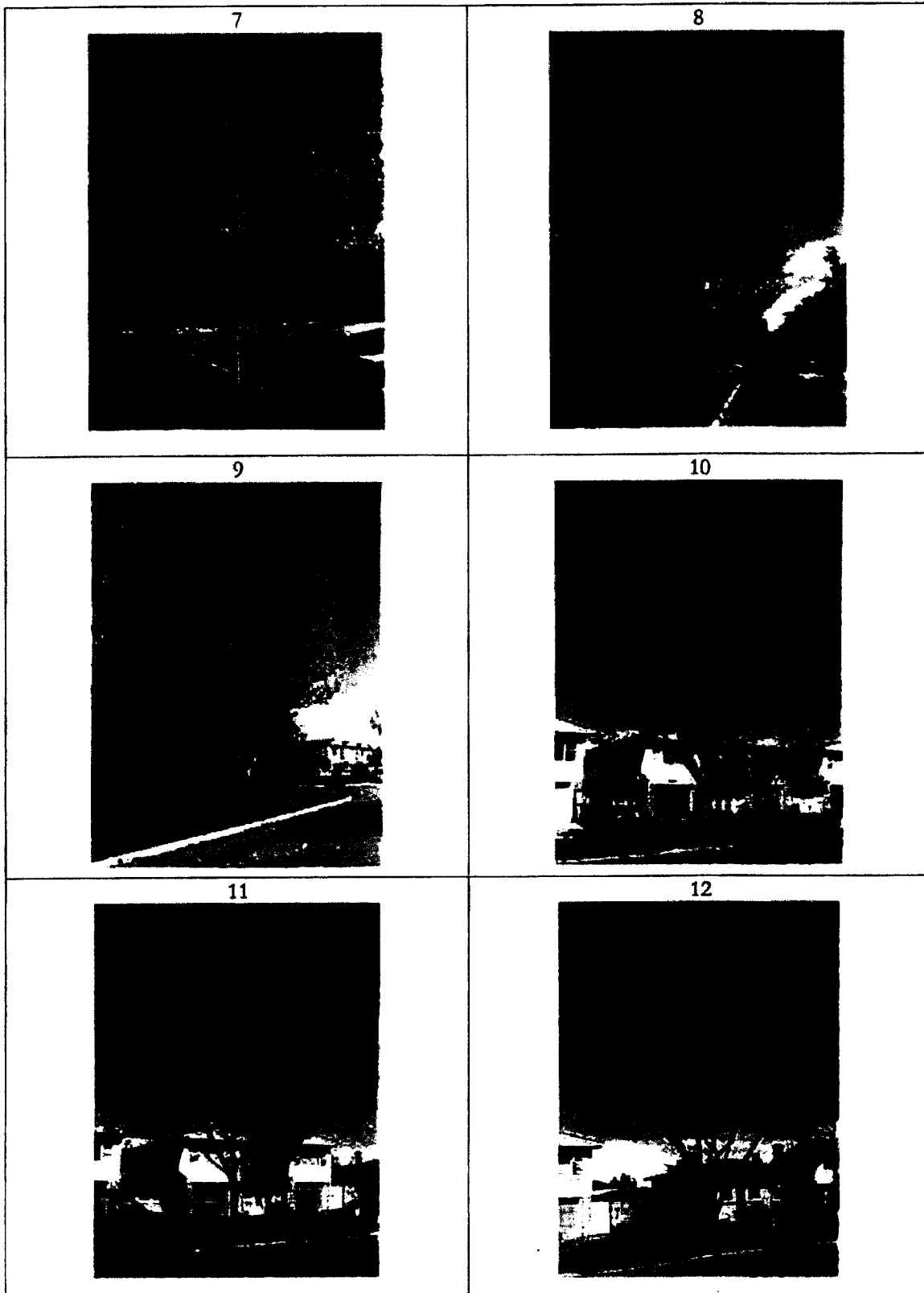
### 8.8 Valuation calculations. Page 39

11 November 2007

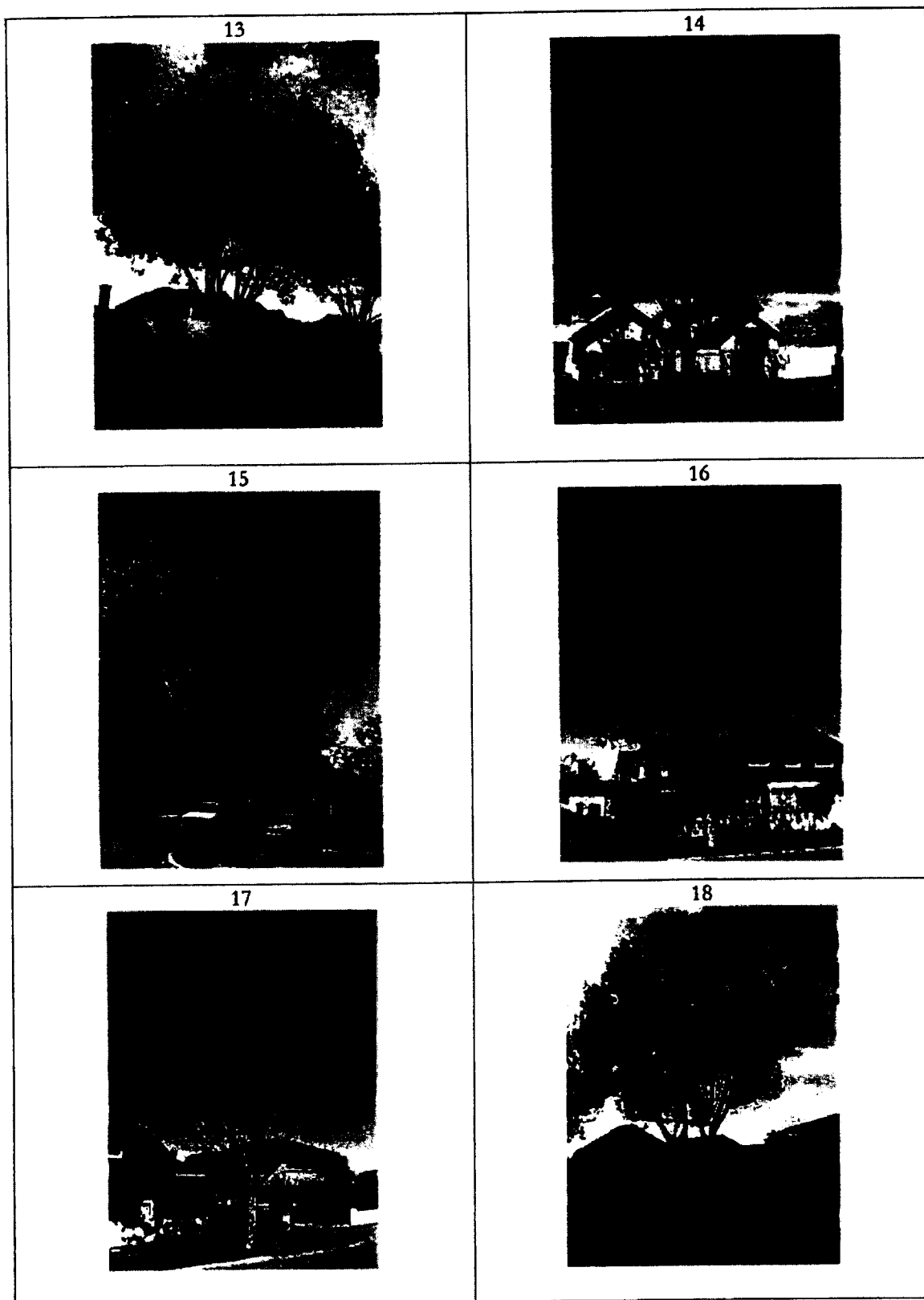
*Photographic record*



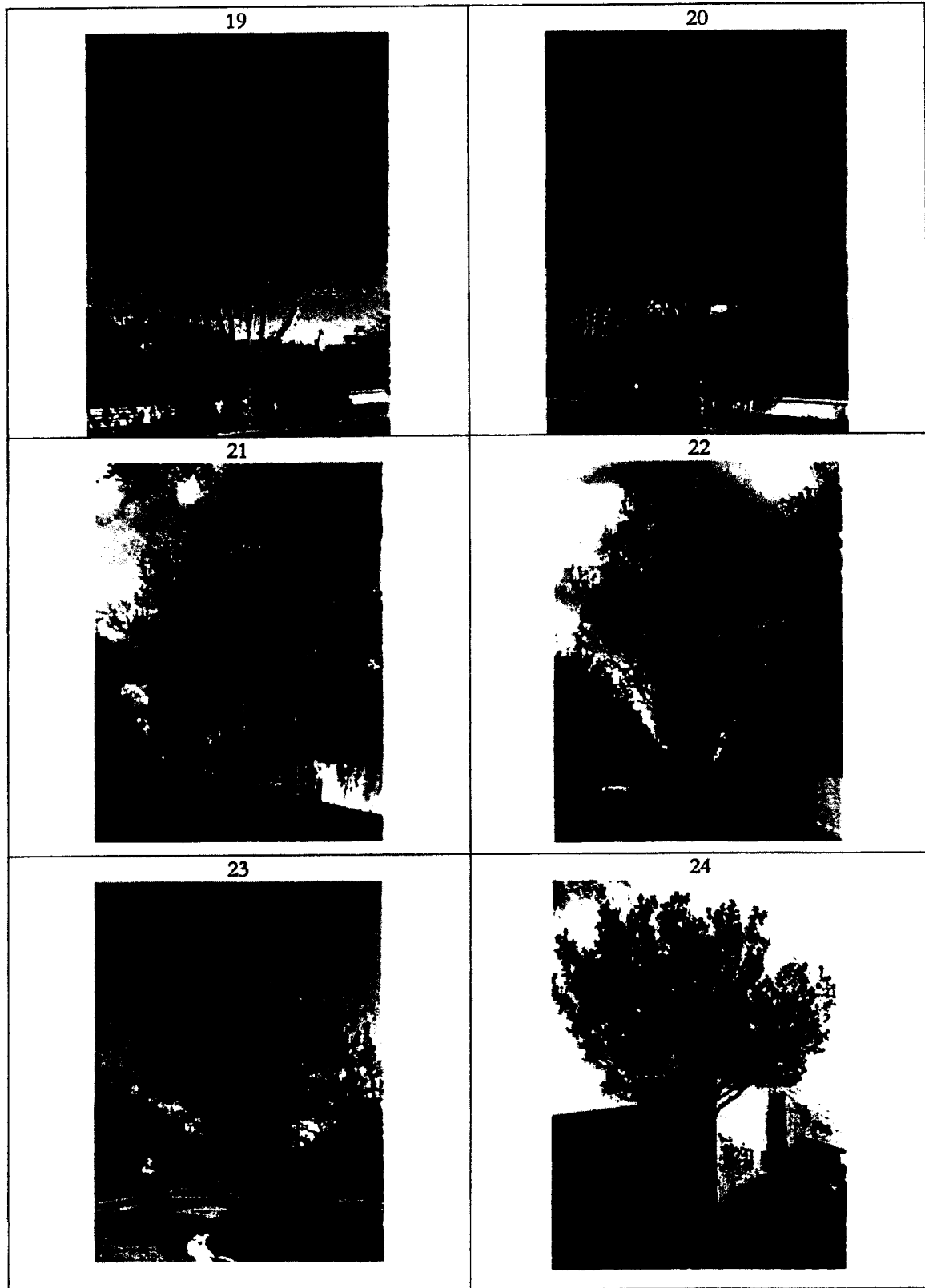
11 November 2007



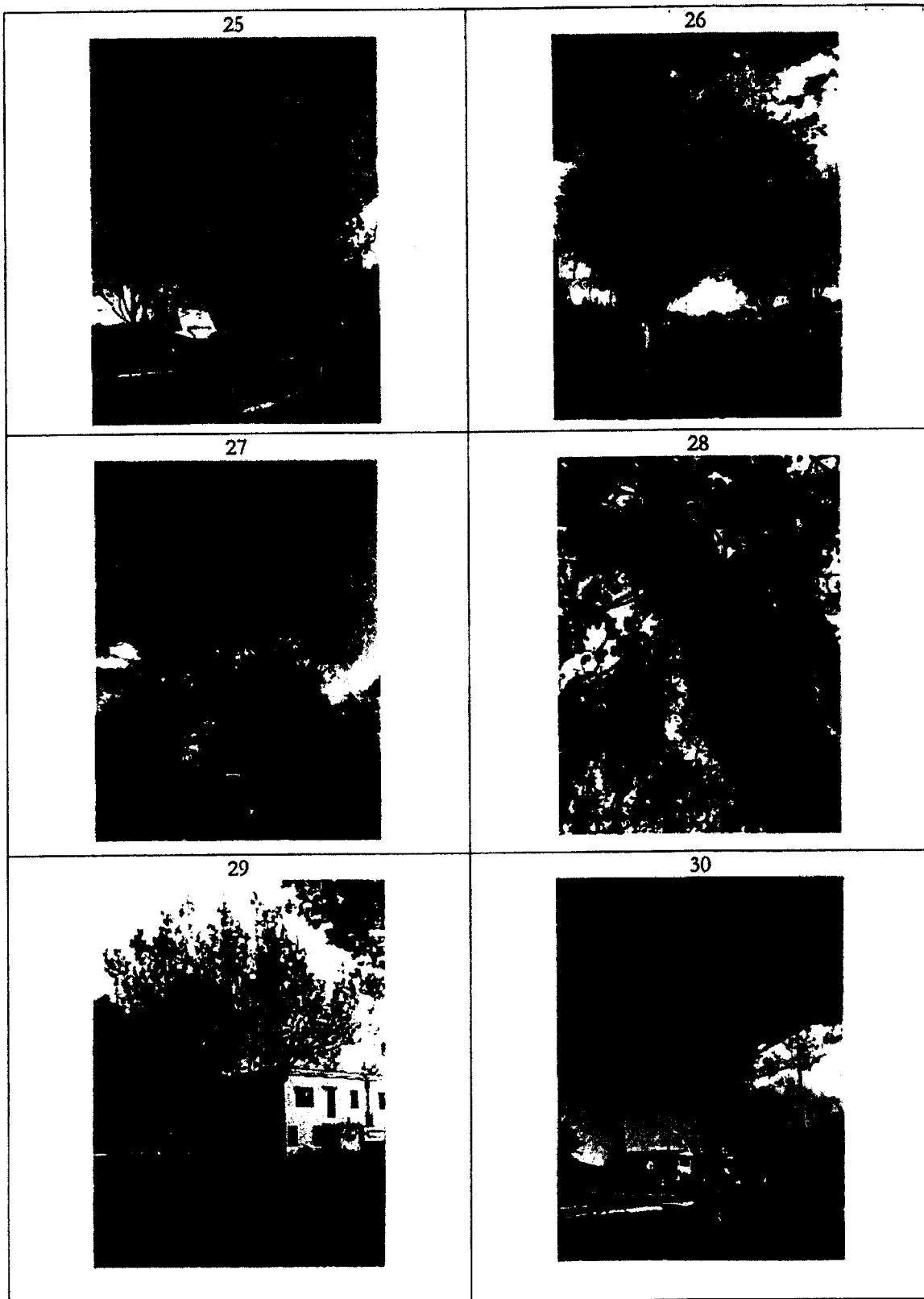
11 November 2007



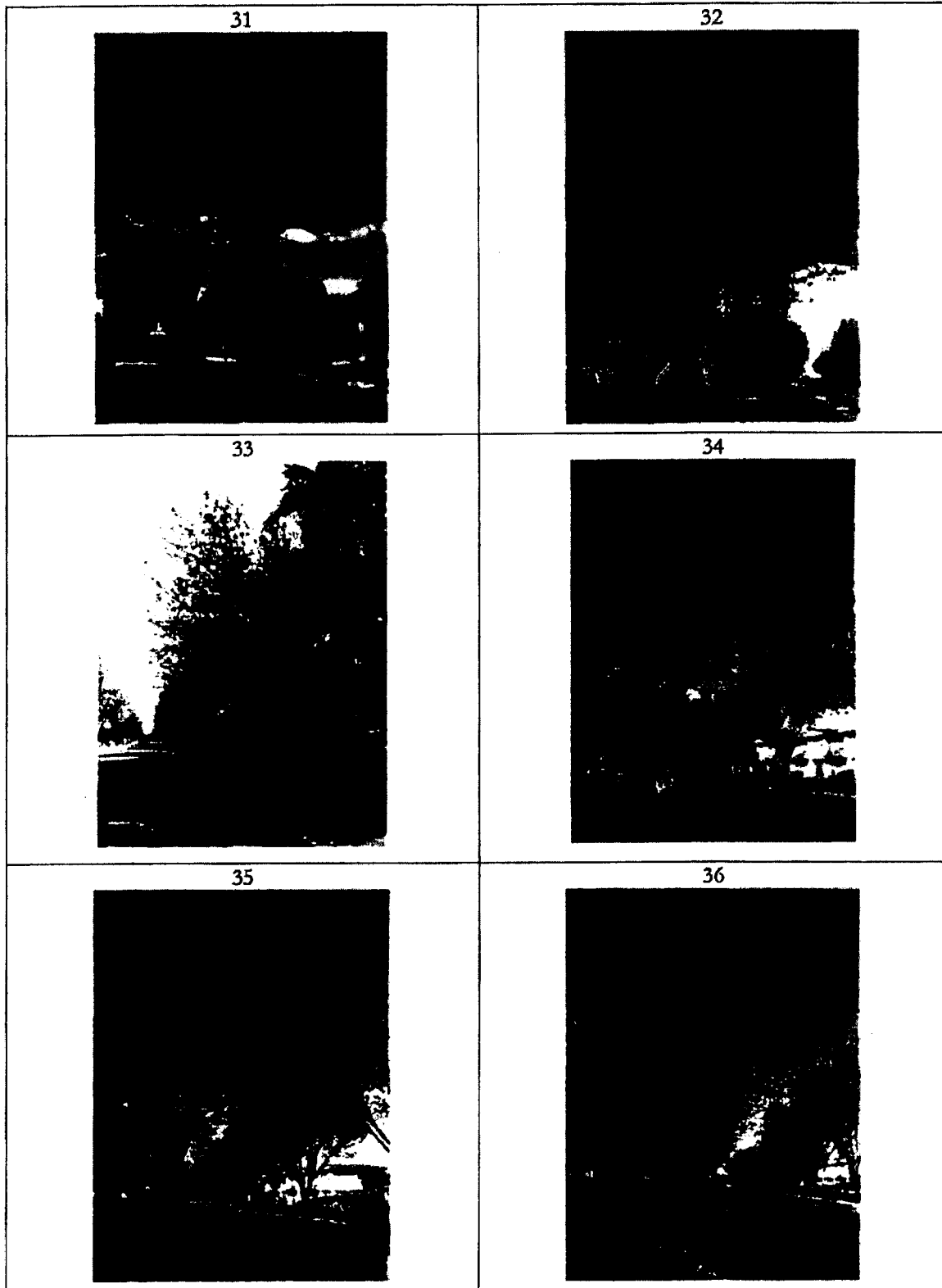
11 November 2007



11 November 2007

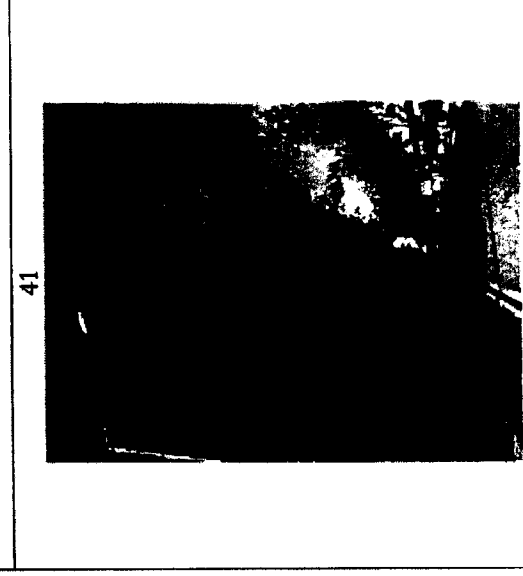
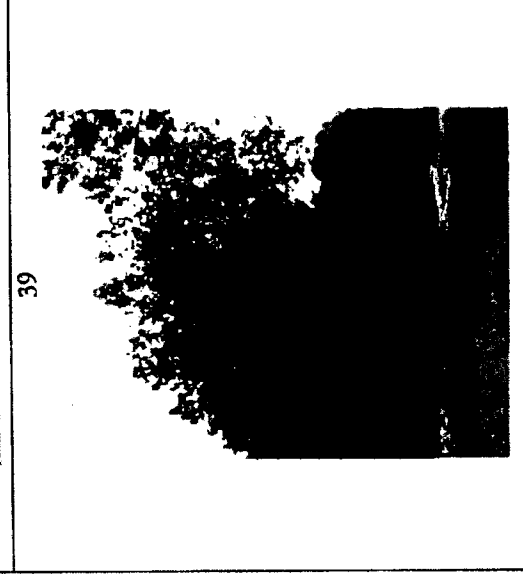
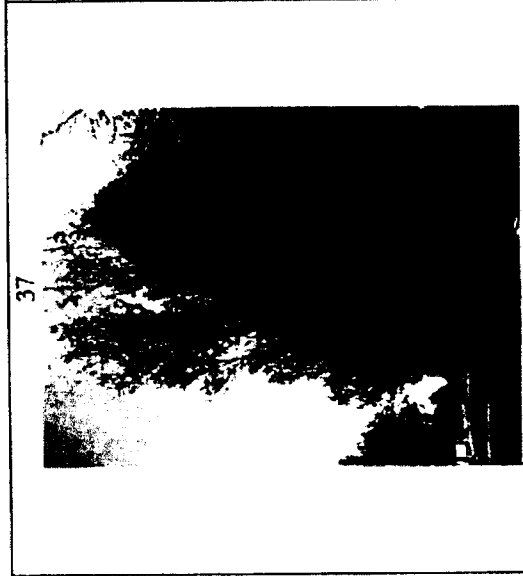
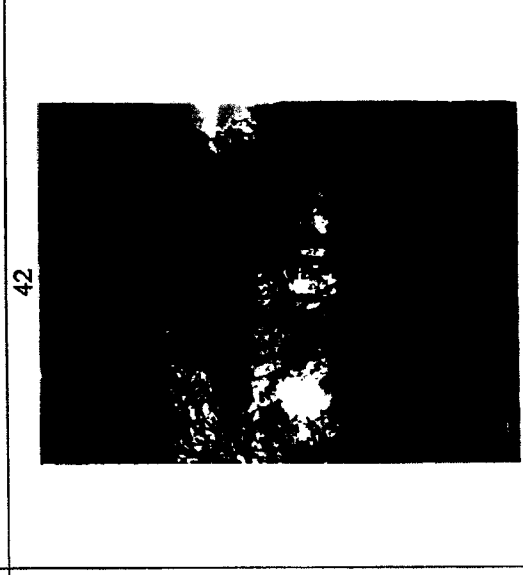
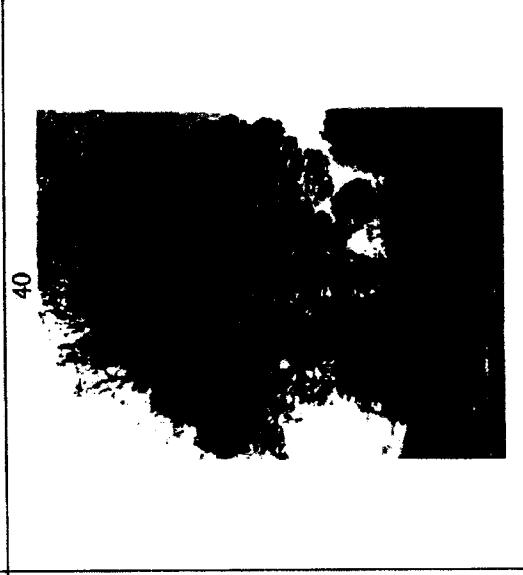
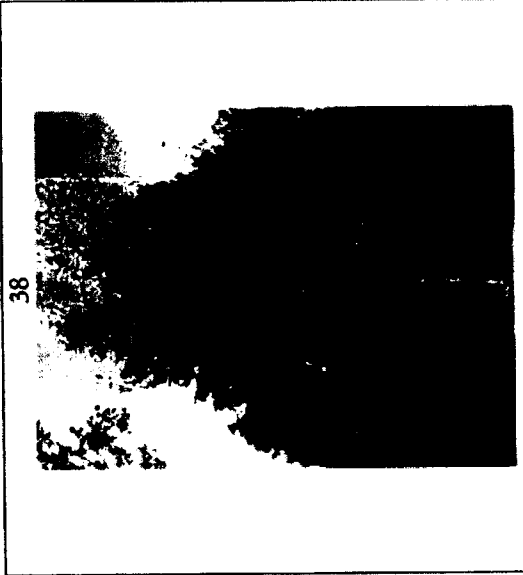


11 November 2007

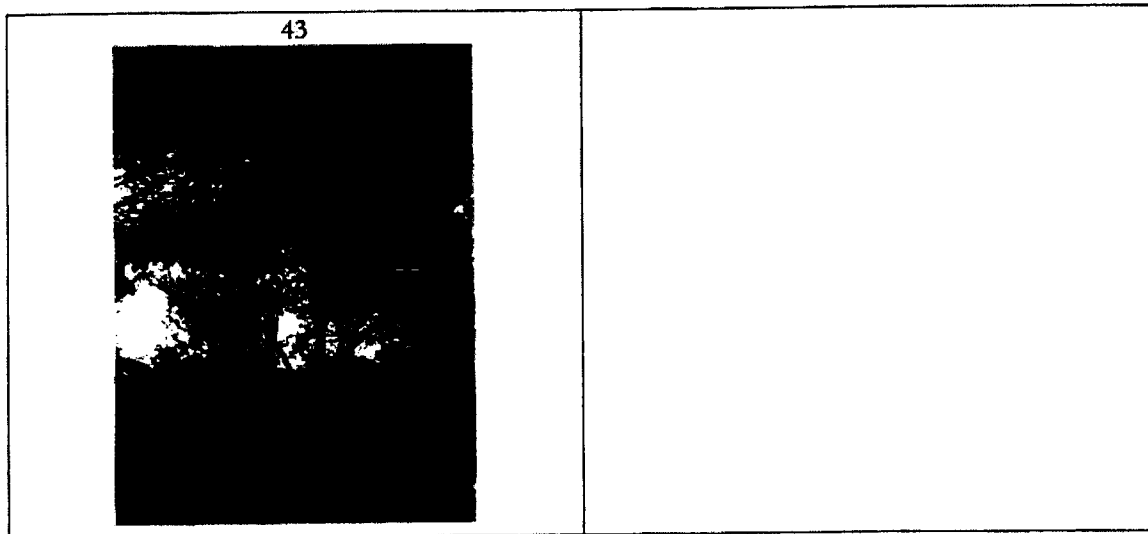




11 November 2007



11 November 2007

**Key to Tabled Data.**

The dimensions are designed as a guide only and are not to be considered accurate measurements.

<b>Asset ID:</b>	This is a unique identifier allocated to each tree.
<b>Location:</b>	Brief description to aid finding the tree on site
<b>Species:</b>	Species identification based on information works by JT Salmon and Mitchell or agreed references.
<b>Common Name:</b>	Identification based on information works by JT Salmon and Mitchell or agreed references.
<b>Height:</b>	Total tree height to nearest metre (m)
<b>Crown spread:</b>	From stem to edge of canopy n/s/e/w (m)
<b>Stem:</b>	Stem diameter at 1.4m above ground (cm)
<b>Age:</b>	Inspectors best guess at the time of inspection
<b>Date:</b>	Date assessed
<b>Size class:</b>	Small less than 3m, medium 3 to 6m large greater than 6m

11 November 2007

<b>Age class:</b>	Young recently planted trees not yet established, semi-mature young trees which are established on site, mature trees which are well established and at least 15 years old, over-mature trees are those showing evidence of decline due to age.
<b>Comments:</b>	Based on observations of the tree and surrounding area
<b>SULE:</b>	Safe useful life expectancy based on the inspector's assessment. L = 5 or less M = 5 to 25 H = 25 or more
<b>Recommendations:</b>	Work required to improve/make tree safe based on recommendations
<b>Comments:</b>	Comments regarding the landscape or amenity benefits of the tree
<b>Root protection area:</b>	Noted as m <sup>2</sup> and linear metres from the stem
<b>Priority:</b>	<p>1 = Emergency-work within 8hrs</p> <p>2= Urgent-within 48hrs</p> <p>3= Priority-within one week</p> <p>H= High-within 3 months</p> <p>M= Medium-within one year</p> <p>L= Low-subject to budget</p>
<b>Landscape comments:</b>	Tree comments based on the landscape or surroundings
<b>Rating:</b>	<p>Based on BS 5837 trees in Relation to Construction. (2005)</p> <p>A = High quality and value - to be retained</p> <p>B = Moderate value – provide a useful contribution for several years</p> <p>C= Low value provide a useful contribution for a limited time i.e. less than 15 years</p> <p>R = trees whose value will be lost within 10 years.</p>

QUEEN STREET TREE INSPECTION DATA										LANDSCAPE / PAVEMENT									
TREE IDENTIFICATION										HEALTH & SAFETY									
TREE DATA										RPA CALCCS									
Asset ID number	Location	Species	Common Name	Tree Height (metres)	Crown Spread	Stem diameter (cm)	Date Inspected	Size class L.M.S	Age class Y, SM, M, O	Comments	Safe useful life M, H	Recommendations	Rating	STEM valuation	ISA/CTLA Assessment	Tree Diameter mm	RPA Sq Metres	Circles with Radius Metres	Open Ground
1	Outside 11	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	17	18	43	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but is growing close to a drain. It suffers from restricted rooting room due to its location close to the road junction. There is evidence of vehicle strikes to the undersides of the canopy on the road side.	H	No work currently required	B	\$20,918.56	\$6,400.00	430	83.6	8.2	1.0
2	Outside 11	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	15	46	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with minor basal swelling and minor decay in some old pruning wounds. There is evidence of vehicle strikes to the undersides of the canopy on the road side.	H	No work currently required	A	\$15,651.56	\$7,200.00	460	95.7	5.5	1.1
3	Outside 11	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	16	42	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with the crown touching the neighbouring tree.	H	No work currently required	A	\$14,774.06	\$6,000.00	420	79.8	5.0	0.0
4	Outside 13	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	11	42	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of vehicle strike to the undersides of the canopy on the road side. A limb has been removed on the roadside giving the tree a one sided crown. The callous growth on the wound is developing well.	H	No work currently required	A	\$15,651.56	\$6,000.00	420	79.8	5.0	1.0
5	Outside 15	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	14	48	16/11/07	L	M	The tree has a thin open crown with evidence of decay in the main stem. There is restricted root space.	M	No work currently required	C	\$15,651.56	\$7,700.00	480	104.2	6.8	1.2
6	Outside 15	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	9	44	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form but low vigour with no significant defects apparent at the time of inspection.	H	No work currently required	C	\$15,651.56	\$6,100.00	440	87.6	5.3	1.1
7	Outside 17	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	10	6	16	16/11/07	S	SM	The tree shows poor form and major stem damage.	L	Remove and replace	R	\$14,774.06	\$1,200.00	180	14.7	2.2	0.4
8	Outside 21	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	13	14	28	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of minor basal swelling and vehicle strike to limbs over the road.	M	No work currently required	C	\$13,698.56	\$2,700.00	280	36.5	3.4	0.7
9	Outside 21	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	14	34	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with no significant defects apparent at the time of inspection.	H	No work currently required	B	\$14,774.06	\$3,600.00	340	52.3	4.1	0.6
10	Outside 25	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	13	36	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with no significant defects apparent at the time of inspection.	H	No work currently required	B	\$14,774.06	\$4,600.00	360	56.6	4.3	0.6
11	Outside 25	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	14	12	32	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of minor decay in main fork. There is also evidence of vehicle strikes on the undersides of the limbs on the road side.	H	No work currently required	B	\$14,774.06	\$3,600.00	320	48.3	3.0	0.6
12	Outside 25	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	11	36	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of minor decay in main fork. There is also evidence of vehicle strikes on the undersides of the limbs on the road side.	H	No work currently required	C	\$14,774.06	\$4,600.00	360	56.6	4.3	0.6
13	Outside 27	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	15	61	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour. There is also evidence of vehicle strike on the undersides of the limbs on the road side.	H	No work currently required	C	\$14,774.06	\$6,000.00	610	117.7	6.1	1.2

QUEEN STREET TREE INSPECTION DATA		HEALTH & SAFETY										LANDSCAPE / PAVEMENT				RPA CALCS				
Asset ID number	Location	Species	Common Name	Tree Height (metres)	Crown Spread	Stem diameter (cm)	Date Inspected	Size class L.M.S	Age class Y, M, O	Comments	Safe work L, M, H	Recommendation	Comments	Rating	STEM valuation	ISACTLA Assessment	Tree Diameter (mm)	RPA Sq Metres	Circle with Radius Metres	Maximum Offset
14	Outside 29	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	17	20	47	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of minor decay in main fork. There is also evidence of vehicle strike on the undersides of the limbs on the road side	H	No work currently required	There is evidence of services in the farmac and recent patching on the path	B	\$15,651.56	\$8,000.00	476	91.9	9.6	1.1
15	Outside 24 Murray Street, Queen Street frontage	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	17	40	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of minor decay in main fork. There is also evidence of vehicle strike on the undersides of the limbs on the road side	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.08	\$5,500.00	406	72.4	4.8	1.0
16	Outside 33	Platanus x acerifolia	London plane	16	14	38	16/11/07	M	M	This tree shows species typical form and vigour with no significant defects apparent at the time of inspection.	H	No work currently required	There is evidence of minor cracks in the farmac and moderate pavement lifting. Evidence of services in farmac.	B	\$14,774.56	\$5,100.00	386	85.3	4.5	0.9
17	Outside 33	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	14	11	30	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of minor stem damage.	H	No work currently required	There is evidence of minor cracks in the farmac and moderate pavement lifting	B	\$14,774.56	\$3,500.00	306	40.7	3.6	0.7
18	Outside 35	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	14	38	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with evidence of vehicle strike to the undersides of the canopy on the road side.	H	No work currently required	Minor pavement cracking with the farmac lifting over cracks. There are a number of cracks running parallel to the road.	B	\$14,774.56	\$5,100.00	386	85.3	4.8	0.5
19	Outside 37	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	19	19	46	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but is growing close to the road edge and residential drive.	H	No work currently required	Minor pavement cracking with the farmac lifting over cracks, near to services.	B	\$14,774.56	\$7,100.00	486	95.7	8.5	1.0
20	Outside 39	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	11	44	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with minor basal damage.	H	No work currently required	Minor pavement cracking with the farmac lifting over cracks	B	\$14,774.56	\$6,500.00	446	87.6	5.1	1.0
21	Outside Oakleigh	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	13	41	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with no significant defects apparent at the time of inspection.	H	No work currently required	There are a number of cracks in the pavement particularly round the fire hydrant.	B	\$14,774.56	\$5,600.00	416	78.0	4.8	1.0
22	Outside Oakleigh	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	13	41	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with no significant defects apparent at the time of inspection.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.56	\$5,600.00	416	78.0	4.8	1.0
23	Outside Woolworths supermarket	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	17	17	46	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with minor basal swelling	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.56	\$6,900.00	466	91.8	5.4	1.0
24	Outside Woolworths supermarket	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	16	46	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical vigour but with minor basal swelling and poor form due to the removal of the central leader.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	C	\$14,774.56	\$6,900.00	466	91.6	6.4	1.1
25	Outside Woolworths supermarket	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	17	17	44	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with no significant defects apparent at the time of inspection.	H	No work currently required	Evidence of minor pavement cracking	B	\$14,774.56	\$6,600.00	446	87.6	5.3	1.1
26	Opposite 13	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	13	12	34	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with minor basal swelling.	H	No work currently required	Evidence of minor pavement cracking which starts on the building side of the pavement	B	\$14,774.56	\$4,200.00	346	62.3	4.1	0.8
27	Opposite 15	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	15	40	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with minor basal swelling.	H	No work currently required	Evidence of minor pavement cracking	B	\$14,774.56	\$5,500.00	406	72.4	4.8	1.0
28	Opposite 17	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	16	42	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with minor basal swelling.	H	No work currently required	The edge of the pavement has been raised but no lamac cracking apparent.	B	\$14,774.56	\$6,100.00	426	78.8	5.0	1.0
29	Opposite 16 check	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	15	48	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical vigour but poor form due to removal of central leader. There is evidence of vehicle strike to the lower limbs on the roadside.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.56	\$7,200.00	466	95.7	6.8	1.1
30	Outside 130 Percival Street	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	18	40	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with a slight lean towards the road. There is evidence of vehicle strike on the under side of	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.56	\$5,800.00	406	72.4	4.8	1.0

QUEEN STREET TREE INSPECTION DATA																				
Date Inspected: 16th and 17th October 2007																				
Classifications: Size: L: large, M: medium, S: small; Age: Y: young, M: medium, O: over mature; Rating: A: high value, B: medium value, C: low value, R: remove, Life Expectancy: H: High, M: Medium, L: Low																				
Asset ID number	TREE IDENTIFICATION			TREE DATA				HEALTH & SAFETY			LANDSCAPE / PAVEMENT	STEM VALUATION	ISACTLA ASSESSMENT	TREE DIMENSION	RPA CALCUS					
	Location	Species	Common Name	Tree Height (metres)	Crown Spread	Stem diameter (cm)	Date Inspected	Size class LMS	Age class Y, SM, M, O	Comments					Safe useful life M, H	Recommendation	Comments	Rating	RPA Sq Metres	Circle with Radius Metres
31	Opposite 25A Parkside	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	12	12	27	16/11/07	M	M	Species typical vigour but poor form as the tree is suppressed by a Plane in Victoria Park.	M	Remove	There is evidence of minor pavement cracking. The tree is one sided and suppressed by the park tree	R	\$13,896.56	\$1,900.00	276	33.0	3.2	Medium Offset
37	Opposite 25C Parkside	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	15	35	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but with a slight lean towards the road. The canopy is slightly one sided due to the Toltara in Victoria Park.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	A	\$16,651.58	\$5,400.00	386	69.4	4.2	0.6
33	Opposite 25 check	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	10	27	16/11/07	M	M	Species typical vigour but poor form as the tree is suppressed by a Cedar in Victoria Park. There is evidence of compaction and erosion around the base of the tree.	M	Removal	There is evidence of minor pavement cracking. The tree is one sided and suppressed by the park tree.	R	\$13,896.56	\$1,900.00	276	33.0	3.2	0.6
34	Opposite 27	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	14	13	27	16/11/07	M	M	Species typical vigour but poor form as the tree is suppressed by an Oak in Victoria Park. There is evidence of compaction and erosion around the base of the tree.	M	Removal	The tree is one sided and suppressed by the park tree.	R	\$13,896.56	\$2,300.00	276	33.0	3.2	0.6
35	Opposite 29	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	13	28	16/11/07	M	M	Species typical vigour but poor form as the tree is suppressed by a Poplar in Victoria Park. There is evidence of compaction and erosion around the base of the tree.	M	Removal	There is evidence of major pavement cracking most likely due to Poplar in Victoria Park	R	\$13,896.56	\$3,300.00	296	38.0	3.5	0.7
36	Opposite 24 Murray Street	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	12	10	24	16/11/07	M	M	Species typical vigour but poor form as the tree is suppressed by various trees in Victoria Park. There is evidence of compaction and erosion around the base of the tree.	M	Removal	The tree is one sided and suppressed by the park tree.	R	\$13,896.56	\$2,000.00	246	28.1	2.9	0.6
17	Outside 36	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	17	13	39	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour with some minor branch damage over the drive to #36. The rooting area is restricted due to some concrete in berm.	H	No work currently required	The pavement is showing evidence of cracking due to the roots from the residents tree.	B	\$14,774.06	\$5,300.00	396	68.8	4.7	0.5
38	Outside 36	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	15	44	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour and is growing close to the residents tree. There is evidence of minor compaction on the berm.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.06	\$6,800.00	446	87.6	6.3	1.1
39	Outside 38	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	19	50	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour but there is some decay in the old pollard points.	M	No work currently required	There is evidence of pavement cracking which may be due to the placement of a drain. There is evidence of a recent patch on the pavement.	R	\$13,896.56	\$6,800.00	506	113.1	6.0	1.2
40	Outside 40	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	15	11	33	16/11/07	M	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour. There is evidence of erosion and compaction around the base of the tree.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.06	\$4,000.00	356	48.5	4.8	0.8
41	Opposite 41	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	16	19	48	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour. There is evidence of erosion and compaction around the base of the tree.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.06	\$6,700.00	486	91.6	5.4	1.1
42	Opposite Oakleigh	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	19	48	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour. This area of pavement has recently been patched.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.06	\$6,700.00	486	91.6	5.4	1.1
43	Junction of Queen Street and King Street	Platanus x acerifolia	London Plane	18	14	44	16/11/07	L	M	The tree shows species typical form and vigour. There is evidence of erosion and compaction around the base of the tree.	H	No work currently required	There is little evidence of damage to the pavement.	B	\$14,774.06	\$6,800.00	446	97.8	5.3	1.1
Total													\$840,587.08	\$328,800.00	0	0.0	0.0	0.0		

11 November 2007

### **RPA Calculation**

For a single stem the root protection area is 12 times the diameter of the stem measured at 1.5m above ground i.e.

$$\text{RPA (m}^2\text{)} = (\text{stem diameter (mm)} @ 1.4 \times 12)^2 / 1000 \times 3.142$$

For a tree with more than one stem arising below 1.5m above ground.

$$\text{RPA (m}^2\text{)} = (\text{basal diameter (mm) [measured immediately above root flare]} \times 10)^2 / 1000 \times 3.142$$

The area calculated is the minimum area around each tree which should be left undisturbed around each retained tree. Definitions based on BS: 5837 2005. *Trees in Relation to Construction*

### **Amsterdam Tree Soil**

Amsterdam soil is a compactable mix which is made up as required from locally sourced materials. Amsterdam soil allows a wider overlap between pavement and tree the planting pit in built up areas as it is a compactable substrate which still allows the tree roots to respire by creating air spaces in the soil.

This is a soil mix developed in Amsterdam in the 1970s and is a mixture of sand and organic matter (4-5% by weight) and clay (2-4%). The sand is medium coarse free from salts with a median size of 220µm with a relatively uniform distribution of size particles as specified by a D60/D10 ratio of >2.5 giving a low content of fine particles. Organic matter content must not exceed 5% to prevent excessive settling after compaction.

The components are then blended in a heavy duty mixer and installed to a depth of no greater than 1m and compacted. The mix should be compacted to 1.5 – 2.0 MPa.

11 November 2007

**London Plane; Wikipedia**



London Plane seed ball

**Scientific classification.**

Kingdom: Plantae  
 Division: Magnoliophyta  
 Class: Magnoliopsida  
 Order: Proteales  
 Family: Platanaceae  
 Genus: Platanus  
 Species: *Platanus x acerifolia*  
 Binomial name: *Platanus x acerifolia* (Muenchh)

The **London Plane** or **Hybrid Plane** (*Platanus x hispanica*, synonym *Platanus x acerifolia*) is a tree in the genus *Platanus*. It is usually thought to be a hybrid of the Oriental Plane *P. orientalis* with the American Plane (American sycamore) *P. occidentalis*. Some authorities think that it may be a cultivar of *P. orientalis*, but there is little evidence for this.

**Description**



London Plane in NMSU

It is a large deciduous tree growing to 20-35 m (exceptionally over 40 m) tall, with a trunk up to 3 m or more in diameter. The bark is usually pale grey-green, smooth and exfoliating, or buff-brown and not exfoliating. The leaves are thick and stiff-textured, broad, palmately lobed, superficially maple-like, the leaf



11 November 2007

blade 10-20 cm long and 12-25 cm broad, with a petiole 3-10 cm long. The young leaves in spring are coated with minute, fine, stiff hairs at first, but these wear off and by late summer the leaves are hairless or nearly so. The flowers are borne in one to three (most often two) dense spherical inflorescences on a pendulous stem, with male and female flowers on separate stems. The fruit matures in about 6 months, to 2-3 cm diameter, and comprises a dense spherical cluster of achenes with numerous stiff hairs which aid wind dispersal; the cluster breaks up slowly over the winter to release the numerous 2-3 mm seeds.

### Origin

It was first recorded as occurring in Spain in the 17th century, where the Oriental Plane and the American Plane had been planted in proximity to one another.



### Scan of London Plane leaf in northern Florida

The leaf and flower characteristics are intermediate between the two parent species, the leaf being more deeply lobed than *P. occidentalis* but less so than *P. orientalis*, and the seed balls typically two per stem (one in *P. occidentalis*, 3-6 in *P. orientalis*). The hybrid is fertile, and seedlings are occasionally found near mature trees.

Controlled reciprocal pollinations between *Platanus occidentalis* and *P. orientalis* resulted in good yields of germinable seed and true hybrid seedlings. Crosses of both species, as females, with *P. racemosa* and *P. wrightii* produced extremely low yields of germinable seed, but true hybrids were obtained from all interspecific combinations. Apomixis (asexual reproduction from non-fertilized seeds) appeared common in *P. orientalis* [1].

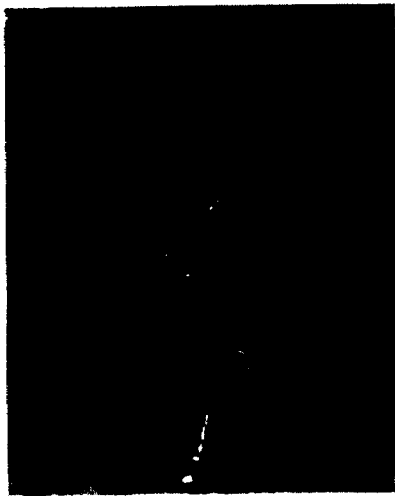
In 1968 and 1970, Frank S. Santamour, Jr., recreated the *P. orientalis*, *P. occidentalis* cross using a *P. orientalis* of Turkish origin with American sycamores (*P. occidentalis*). The offspring were evaluated following several years of exposure to anthracnose infection. Two selections 'Columbia' and 'Liberty' were released in August, 1984. [1 & 4].

11 November 2007

## Usage

London Plane (*Platanus × hispanica*)

It is very tolerant of atmospheric pollution and root compaction, and for this reason it is a popular urban roadside tree. It is now extensively cultivated in most temperate latitudes as an ornamental and parkland tree, and is a commonly planted tree in cities throughout the temperate regions of the world, not just London but Buenos Aires, New York City, Paris, Madrid, Melbourne, Shanghai and many others. It has a greater degree of winter cold tolerance than the Oriental Plane, and is less susceptible to anthracnose disease than the American Plane. The seeds are used as a food source by some finches and squirrels.



A finch eating London Plane seeds in Seattle

The tree is fairly wind-resistant. However, it has a number of problems in urban use, most notably the short, stiff hairs shed by the young leaves and the dispersing seeds; these are an irritant if breathed in, and can exacerbate breathing difficulties for people with asthma. The large leaves can create a disposal problem in cities. These leaves are tough and sometimes can take more than one year to break down if they remain whole.

The leaf of the London Plane is the symbol of the New York City Department of Parks and Recreation,, and is prominently featured on signs and buildings in public parks across the city. Ironically the tree is today on the NYC Parks Department's list of restricted use trees for street tree planting.

11 November 2007

London Planes are often pruned by a technique called pollarding. A pollarded tree has a drastically different appearance than an un-pruned tree, being much shorter with stunted, club-like branches. Although pollarding requires frequent maintenance (the trees must usually be re-pruned every year), it creates a distinctive shape that is often sought after in plazas, main streets, and other urban areas.

<b>Queens Street</b>		<b>Tree 1</b>			
<b>ISA Tree valuation calculation (diam less than 75cms)</b>					
	Species rating	70.00%			
	Condition	70.00%			
	Location	75.00%			
	Tree diameter	43.00			
<b>Replacement cost:</b> Largest transplantable tree	\$1,350.00				
<b>Basic price: of replacement tree</b>					
A wholesale, retail or installed cost	\$130.00				
<b>B replacement tree</b>					
Trunk area (TA <sub>R</sub> )	12.34				
Divide cost by TA <sub>R</sub>	10.53				
Tree diameter	43.00				
TA <sub>A</sub>	1451.465				
<b>B replacement tree</b>					
Trunk area (TA <sub>R</sub> )	12.34				
Subtract TA <sub>R</sub> from TA <sub>A</sub>	1439.125				
Multiply by <b>Basic price</b>	15290.96				
Multiply by <b>Species rating</b>	10703.67				
Add <b>Replacement cost</b>	12053.67				
Multiply by <b>Condition</b>	8437.571				
Multiply by <b>Location</b>	6328.178				
<b>APPRAISED LOCATION</b>	\$6,400.00				

STEM Assessment - Queens Street					Condition	Points
					form	9
<b>Tree Ref Number: 1</b>					occurrence	15
					vigour vitality	15
<b>Tree Common Name:</b>					function	9
London Plane					age	21
					<b>Condition total</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>Species:</b>					<b>Amenity</b>	
Platanus x acerifolia					stature	15
					visibility	3
<b>Location:</b>					proximity	21
Queen St Rangiora					role	15
					climate	3
<b>Additional Comments:</b>					<b>Amenity total</b>	<b>57</b>
					<b>Notability</b>	
					stature feature	
					stature form	
					historic	
					age	
					association	
					commemoration	
					remnant	
					relict	
					scientific source	
					scientific rarity	
					scientific endangered	
					amenity total	0
					<b>Total points</b>	<b>126</b>
					original tree age	60
					new tree age	5
					<b>Age difference</b>	<b>55</b>
					tree cost	\$130.00
					points	126
					<b>Unit tree cost</b>	<b>\$16,380.00</b>
					site prep	0
					transport	0
					planting	150
					<b>Planting unit cost</b>	<b>\$150.00</b>
					maintenance per yr	37.5
					age difference	55
					<b>Maintenance cost</b>	<b>\$2,062.50</b>
					<b>Sub total</b>	<b>\$18,592.50</b>
					gst	\$2,324.06
					<b>Total</b>	<b>\$20,916.56</b>



Iain Mackinnon *Dip Arb. Dip For*  
Cell Phone 021 223 4403

E-mail:  
arconz@farmside.co.nz

---

## Tree Report, Queen Street, Rangiora.



**For: Waimakariri District Council**  
**Date: May 2010**

26-May-2010

Client	Parks and Recreation,
Address:	Waimakariri District Council Private Bag 1005 Rangiora 7440
Site Address:	Queen Street Rangiora
Attention:	Russel Wedge, Parks and Recreation Manager
Dated:	May 2010
Prepared for:	Treetech Specialist Treecare Ltd
Prepared by:	Arboricultural Consultancy NZ Ltd
Arborist:	I. MacKinnon. Dip Arb: Dip For
Cell phone:	021 223 4403
Status	Final
Our Ref:	mackinnon/ARCONZ/01002/2010

26-May-2010

## Contents

<b>1.0</b>	<b>Project brief .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>2.0</b>	<b>Recommendations .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>3.0</b>	<b>Briefly (really as background info) health of the trees .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>4.0</b>	<b>Why we don't pollard the trees, also include a picture of what a pollarded tree looks like and what happens to the new growth when pollarded. ....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>5.0</b>	<b>If the trees could be reduced in height and if so by how much, or if this would affect the growth /health of the trees if this did occur? Could or should they be pruned every year and what would happen to the health growth of the trees if this did occur .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>6.0</b>	<b>If the width of the trees could be reduced - some residents say the branches almost touch the houses. If the trees could be pruned away from the street lights, residents say the street very is dark.....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>7.0</b>	<b>Could a pruning /maintenance programme be put in place for the trees and could you discuss what work this would cover and how often. ....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>8.0</b>	<b>Definitions.....</b>	<b>13</b>



26-May-2010

## **1.0 Project brief**

The following tree report has been commissioned by Tony Pye, Operations Manager, Treotech Specialist Treecare Ltd on behalf of Waimakariri District Council.

Prepare answers to the questions posed by Russel Wedge, Parks and Recreation Manager, Waimakariri DC, in an e-mail dated 14 May 2010.

## **2.0 Recommendations**

The trees should be pruned to give at least 2m clearance to the overhead street lights and to the resident's houses. This work should be undertaken as soon as practicable.

### **2.1 Option 1 as per the existing Treotech tree maintenance contract**

The trees should have the crowns pruned in such a way as to reduce the spread of the branches but not to encourage vigorous re-growth. The trees should then be kept at this width and shape by periodic pruning.

This would require a regular pruning cycle of 3 to 5 years. The trees received their last full maintenance prune in 2007 and are due for the next prune during the winter of 2010.

A phased felling and replacement programme should be put in place. For example, trees 17 and 27 (both in poor condition) could be removed and replaced, in the winter of 2010. The replacement trees should be large nursery stock.

### **2.2 Option 2**

Crown reduction to lower the height of the trees, thin the crown as well as reducing the width of the trees. A regular maintenance programme should then be put in place to keep the trees in this form.

The trees could be crown reduced to a maximum of 30%. This process would take place over several years and would reduce the height and spread of the crown as well as thinning the crown. The thinning process would be less of a shock to the tree's metabolism and less likely to kill the trees.

26-May-2010

The crown reduction maintenance cycle runs every other year for the first 4 years then every 3 to 5 years after this to keep the trees to the desired size and shape.

This option would be time consuming and expensive and lock WDC into an ongoing pruning regime for the life of the trees. A phased felling and replacement programme should be put in place.

### **2.3 Option 3**

Pollard the mature Planes in Queen Street. This is the least favoured option as it will provide the least satisfactory results and in addition is the most costly and labour intensive option.

As a general rule, mature Plane trees do not take well to pollarding and the risk of tree death is high.

A mature tree has achieved a balance between root and shoot and the act of pollarding will upset this balance. One of the main issues is that the roots will still continue to produce a growth stimulant but the growth retardant is produced in the tips of the growing shoots. The result of this imbalance is a very rapid growth rate which produces long growth and large leaves for several years until the tree is once again in balance. However, pollarding will have to take place once per season due to the rapid growth of the new shoots which means that the tree never fully regains its original balance.

### **3.0 Briefly (really as background info) health of the trees**

A walk over inspection was conducted on the morning of 24<sup>th</sup> May 2010 and it was concluded that the general health and condition of the trees is species typical, bearing in mind their location i.e. they are suffering from typical stresses imposed by being located in a street situation, for example reduced rooting space and a lack of nutrients in the poor street soil.

However, one tree on the north side has been damaged by a recent building fire. There is one tree on the south side which is in very poor condition and almost dead.

26-May-2010

### 3.1 Comment

The trees in general showed average form and vigour with few structural faults. They provide a high level of amenity to both the immediate area and the town of Rangiora as a whole.

Based on the comments received during the survey many residents will be interested in the development of the street so public consultation will be valuable to ensure that residents have a chance to express their views. I believe that these trees will become more of an asset as they develop and they will form a "monumental" style avenue in the future. The two Planes planted in Victoria Park are examples of what they will become in 50 years or so. (See photograph 1 on page 7.) Trees the size of those in Victoria Park are likely to be too large as street trees in this situation so it is important that a phased removal and replacement policy is put in place to remove trees now to allow space for development of the remaining trees and to ensure that Queens Street retains its identity. A phased removal policy should remove an agreed percentage of trees in the street at an agreed rate e.g. 5% in phase 1; 5% in phase 2, 5 years later etc. The objective is to retain the cover provided by the trees but to provide an irregular age class structure to the street. This will loose the more traditional avenue feel to the area but still retain trees which are large but not overpowering. There are generally three to five years between each phase of removal.


There was evidence that many of the trees had recently been maintained to remove dead wood etc (winter 2007). This is reflected in the low number of trees requiring work. There is evidence of vehicle strike to the underside of the canopy on the road side on several trees. The trees are due for their next full maintenance prune this winter, 2010.

Path damage appears to be associated with repair or installation work on the footpath, the majority of which is to be found on the south side of the street. This has most likely occurred as a result of soil disturbance which has reduced the compaction of the sub-surface material making it more hospitable to the trees roots.

The main area of the damage caused by the roots is to be found on the south side of the street between Murray Street and Percival Street. The damage here is primarily radial cracking from the base of the trees. There is also evidence of cracking parallel to the road. There are several areas where the surface has been forced up and is now causing a trip hazard. This area of damage coincides with the most recent construction on the south side and the areas of

26-May-2010

civil engineering activity. There appears to be areas of patching and areas where new services have been laid.

<p>1</p> 	<p>Frame 1 to the left shows a view of the London Plane in Victoria Park. The tree is located in the south east corner of the park close to Percival Street.</p> <p>The photograph was taken looking from the north west. It is likely that this tree is 50 years or so older than the trees in the street but is considerably larger due to the better growing conditions and the fact that the street trees have been regularly pruned.</p>
---	---

**4.0 Why we don't pollard the trees, also include a picture of what a pollarded tree looks like and what happens to the new growth when pollarded.**

#### **4.1 Definition**

A tree pollard could be defined as a tree which has had its crown structure removed to leave only a trunk and perhaps a few stubs with the aim to generate new fresh shoots and ultimately a new branch structure.

26-May-2010

## 4.2 Description

Pollarding along with coppicing is a traditional form of tree management to enable the owner to harvest foliage or branches on a regular cycle. These rural trees are cut on a cycle of between 10 and 40 years, depending on the size of produce required. The trees were cut high off the ground to prevent browsing by stock. Pollards were often grown on field or property boundaries as boundary markers or to help travellers find their way. Pollards were very effective as way markers due to their often strange and un-natural appearance.

## 4.3 Problems

Decay is the main problem associated with any type of pruning: this is particularly true with pollarding.

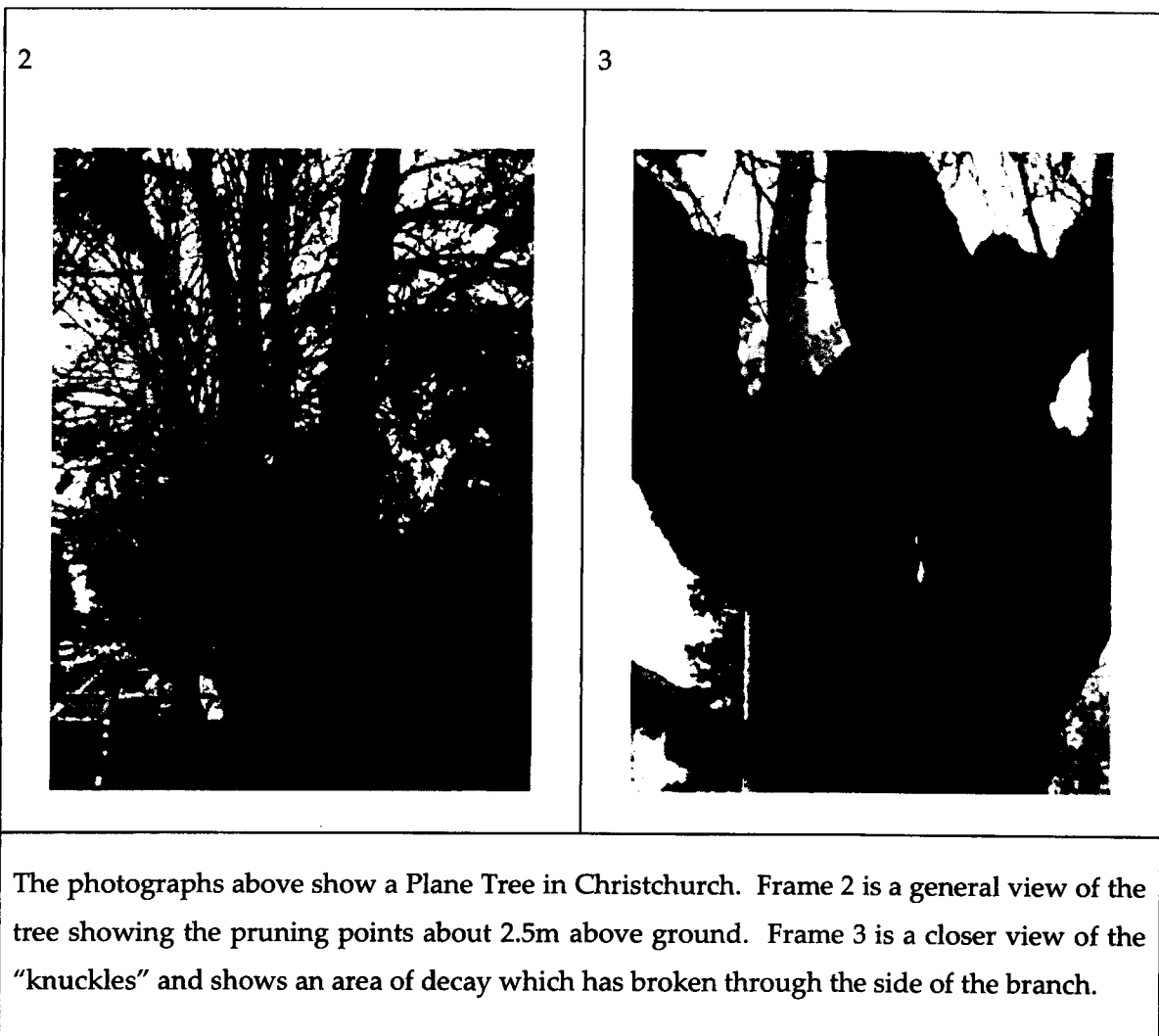
As soon as the branch is cut, the exposed end becomes dysfunctional and dries out as the tree has no further use for this area of tissue. As the cut surface dries out, it is colonised by a variety of pathogens and the cycle of decay begins. At the same time, a number of dormant buds are activated and the cambium differentiates to develop callous but also secondary shoots. As a result, branches begin to develop at this point. The shoots develop around the edge of the cut and are poorly attached. These shoots grow rapidly and produce large leaves as the tree needs the additional energy to replace the lost leaf cover and to repair the wound caused by the pruning.

One of the basic rules of pruning states that "removal of larger amounts of wood causes very vigorous re-growth".


These buds develop into branches with poor attachments and are prone to failure due to decay in the cut area of the branch. These newly developed branches grow and surround the decayed area. This often leads to the decay breaking out of side of the stem which leads to an open cavity. (See photograph on page 5.)

26-May-2010

As a result of this, urban or street tree pollards require regular and expensive maintenance, with pruning being carried out every 1 to 5 years by a skilled and experienced crew. The pruning cycle would vary with a number of factors, for example, it is poor practice to prune pollards during or following a drought year.



26-May-2010

<p>4</p> 	<p>Frame 4 shows a view of a recently pollarded Lime in the UK. The amount of growth suggests that this is the second winter since pollarding.</p> <p>It is likely that this tree was planted specifically to be pollarded and has been maintained as a pollard this since planting.</p> <p>Photograph taken from :</p> <p><a href="http://www.passionfortrees.co.uk/source/jpg_s/pollard_1.jpg">http://www.passionfortrees.co.uk/source/jpg_s/pollard_1.jpg</a></p>
---	--

#### 4.4 Why is pollarding not generally used in modern arboriculture?

Pollarding mature trees is generally considered to produce an unsightly tree.

New pollarding on large mature trees has the same effect as topping, which is damaging to trees.

The regular maintenance is costly and time consuming and generally produces a tree of poor form.


The new cuts will produce multiple shoots which in turn produce a large number of larger than normal leaves which can be a nuisance in an urban situation. (This leaf and shoot

26-May-2010

production is due to reduced hormone production in the shoots but normal hormone production in the roots. The tree's natural system is out of balance.)

The new shoots are poorly attached and are liable to failure.

Generally, mature Plane trees do not take pollarding well.

<p>5</p> 	<p>Frame 5 shows a mature tree pollarded for the first time. Note the intermodal pruning cuts.</p> <p>Photograph taken from:</p> <p><a href="http://phynbarr.files.wordpress.com/2009/03/pollarded_tree.jpg">http://phynbarr.files.wordpress.com/2009/03/pollarded_tree.jpg</a></p>
---	---

**5.0 If the trees could be reduced in height and if so by how much, or if this would affect the growth /health of the trees if this did occur? Could or should they be pruned every year and what would happen to the health growth of the trees if this did occur**

The trees could be reduced by as much as 30%. This reduction in height should take place in a series of pruning operations to reduce the chances of any of the trees dying. Incremental crown reduction would not seriously compromise the trees health and vitality.



26-May-2010

Subject to careful professional pruning, the trees should not require yearly work to reduce the height of the crown. It is important that the trees are pruned in such a way as to create a balanced and compact crown which will lend itself to pruning over the following seasons to achieve the goals agreed at the outset.

Regular yearly pruning should not be necessary if the trees are professionally pruned from the start. Yearly pruning would be time consuming, expensive and not be in the trees best interest.

**6.0 If the width of the trees could be reduced – some residents say the branches almost touch the houses. If the trees could be pruned away from the street lights, residents say the street very is dark.**

Lateral crown reduction is possible and recommended to allow greater light into adjacent homes. The crowns should give 2m clearance to any street light. The same caveats apply to lateral reduction as to lowering the crown.

**7.0 Could a pruning /maintenance programme be put in place for the trees and could you discuss what work this would cover and how often.**

After the agreed size and shape has been achieved, a maintenance programme could easily be developed to ensure the trees do not exceed the agreed distances. It is likely the trees will require pruning every third to fifth year.

PLEASE NOTE: Arboricultural Consultancy NZ Ltd has taken every effort to ensure that all statements in this report are accurate and correct at the time of inspection. However, trees are a natural, dynamic living entity and as such, it is not possible to fully guarantee tree stability, growth characteristics etc. This report is supplied as guide to the management of the tree detailed only. All inspections have taken place from ground level and no samples have been taken. This is a report only and not a specification of work. All dimensions have been estimated.

26-May-2010

## 8.0 Definitions

### 8.1.1 Pruning General

- Each tree shall be considered individually and the work specified is to be interpreted in relation to the shape, size, species, condition and previous management of each tree. All operations carried out will leave each tree with a pleasing and well-balanced appearance, compatible with safety.
- All pruning cuts will be made with due regard to the branch bark ridge and branch collar, all cuts will be made to leave them intact whilst not leaving a stub.
- The final cut wound surface shall be smooth and sound, the cut being executed in one continuous operation. Surrounding tissue should not be damaged during any part of the operation.
- Branches up to 50 mm in diameter shall not be pruned with a chain saw. Handsaws, pole saws/pruners, secateurs and long handled pruners shall be used for this purpose.
- Climbing irons shall not be used for any operation except felling or at the discretion of the Employer.

### 8.1.2 Crown Reduction (CR)

- The operation shall be expressed as a percentage reduction of the trees crown size.
- The complete outline dimensions of the crown shall be reduced from the tip of the leader and other limbs and branches to the main stem by pruning growth to an acceptable branch, twig or bud to retain a flowing branch line.
- Crown reduction shall retain an overall appearance typical for the species or variety of tree. Crown reduction is a matter of judicious pruning and should not be construed as topping or lopping.

26-May-2010

### 8.1.3 Crown thinning (CT)

- Removal of a specified percentage of the branches throughout the crown to produce an even canopy of foliage on a well structured, balanced and sound skeleton of major and secondary limbs, typical of the tree species.
- The thinning operation will include the removal of small, live secondary growth, whole branches, weak, damaged, dead, crossing and duplicated limbs, back to the main branch, limb or trunk to give a natural appearance.
- Where trees have been previously pollarded or crown reduced, the main branch network shall be selectively thinned so as to give a balanced and natural appearance to the tree as far as possible.

**WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL****REPORT**

**FILE NO:** WAB-02-05, RES-01-10 / 100527017961  
**REPORT TO:** Rangiora Ward Advisory Board  
**DATE OF MEETING:** 9 June 2010  
**FROM:** Russel Wedge, Parks & Recreation Manager  
**SUBJECT:** Maintenance of Plane Trees on Queen Street, Rangiora

**SIGNED BY:**

(for Reports to Council or Committees)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Department Manager\_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Executive**1 SUMMARY**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek the support of the Rangiora Ward Advisory Board to continue with the scheduled maintenance of the Plane trees on Queen Street.
- 1.2 At the Rangiora Ward Advisory Board meeting of 12 May 2010, the Board requested the Parks and Recreation staff to investigate the possibility of pruning the Plane trees on Queen Street after several residents complained of the height, width and density of the foliage on the trees.
- 1.3 The Plane trees in Queen Street were extensively pruned in 2007 and are scheduled for another extensive maintenance prune in the winter 2010. Some of the Plane trees have received additional maintenance pruning since 2007 due to Service Requests. All the street trees in the main towns are on a scheduled maintenance programme and the Plane trees in Queen Street should be pruned every 3 – 5 years.

**Attachments:**

- i. Treotech Ltd Tree Report, Queen Street, Rangiora, No. 100527017912

**2 RECOMMENDATION**

**THAT** the Rangiora Ward Advisory Board:

- (a) **Receives** report N° 100527017961
- (b) **Supports** the scheduled maintenance prune (Option 1) for the Plane trees on Queen Street as proposed in the Treotech Ltd Tree Report, Queen Street (100527017912).
- (c) **Notes** the Plane trees on Queen Street are due for their schedule maintenance prune this winter, 2010.
- (d) **Notes** any tree branches will be cleared away from the street lights or residential properties during the maintenance prune.
- (e) **Notes** a stage replacement programme for the Plane trees will be implemented with tree No. 17 and 27 removed, and replaced 2010 with the same variety of Plane tree.

**3 ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

- 3.1 The Plane trees growing as street trees on Queen Street are approximately 50 years old and form a mature canopy along the street. As the trees have matured they have created some issues for

the residents along the street, such as shading of some residential properties and leaf fall in the autumn.

- 3.2 At the last Ward Advisory Board meeting some residents presented a deputation to the Board, asking if the trees could be reduced in height and width as they were causing excessive shading during this time of year and the number of leaves falling into their properties was problematic to them. The residents also expressed their concerns that the trees were blocking the street lights causing shading to the footpath and some branches were very close to residential properties. The Board requested the Parks and Recreation Staff to prepare a report for the next Board meeting on the trees issues raised.
- 3.3 The Plane trees received an extensive maintenance prune in 2007 and are scheduled to be pruned again this winter in 2010. Treotech Ltd who have the tree maintenance contract with the Council have a rolling pruning programme for all the street trees in the main towns. The Plane trees require a regular prune every 3 – 5 years depending upon how extensive the previous prune has been. The maintenance prune would reduce the height of some branches and clear branches away from street lights, residential properties and lift any branches that may be too low causing problems to trucks.
- 3.4 The maintenance prune undertaken in 2007 appears to have alleviated the residents concerns for shading of properties as the Council did not receive any complaints after the trees were pruned. Additional leaf street sweeping has also been implemented in the last couple of years to assist with the removal of the leaves falling in the autumn.
- 3.5 Treotech Ltd has provided 3 Options in their report for maintaining the Plane trees in Queen Street. A brief summary of the options are:
- a. Option 1 is to continue maintaining the trees on a 3 – 5 year schedule, which reduces the spread and some height reduction of the trees without encouraging vigorous re-growth. Branches growing around the street lights, and close to residential properties would be removed.
  - b. Option 2 is to undertake a more intensive pruning programme for the trees by reducing the height of all the branches and width of the tree as well as thinning the crown growth. This option is very time consuming and expensive as the arborists will need to spend considerable time on each tree and continue the intensive pruning for every second year over a 4 year period.
  - c. Option 3 is to pollard the mature Plane trees. The Parks and Recreation staff do not consider this is an option as it affects the health of the tree, makes the tree susceptible to disease and rot, and creates an imbalance of very rapid growth, producing larger leaves than normal. In the 1980s the trees in Queen Street used to be pollarded, as this was the standard practice at the time.
- 3.5 The Parks and Recreation staff recommend Option 1 as the trees are due for their scheduled maintenance prune this winter (2010) and this will elevate the concerns raised by the residents. The staff can request the tree contractors monitor the growth of the trees in the future to ensure the scheduled maintenance prune occurs every 3 rather than 5 years, if required.
- 3.6 The Treotech Ltd report also recommends that a stage removal and replacement of the Plane trees in Queen Street is implemented. The report recommends that 2 trees are removed every 5 years and replanted with a large Plane tree specimen. The gradual replacement of the trees would ensure the iconic look of the street would not be changed. The mature trees are growing in a very soil restricted environment which is affecting the longevity of the trees. A managed replacement programme for the trees ensures the character of the street is not compromised by having to remove the majority of the trees all at once. Two trees (tree No.s 17 & 27) will be removed this year 2010 as they are both in poor condition. They will be replaced with large nursery Plane trees.

3.7 The Management Team/CEO has reviewed this report and supports the recommendations.

**(b) COMMUNITY VIEWS**

- a. Requests from the community for projects that fit within the above criteria have been included in the project table for discussion at the Ward Advisory Board meeting.

**(c) FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND RISKS**

- a. There are funds within the operational Parks and Recreation budget (2010/11) for the scheduled maintenance prune of the Plane trees on Queen Street, as stated in Option 1. This will also include the removal and replanting of two mature Plane trees.
- b. To proceed with Option 2, the more intensive pruning of the Plane trees, additional operational budget would be required as there are insufficient funds in either this financial year (2009/10) or next financial year (2010/11) to implement this option. To implement Option 2 will require approximately 3 – 4 times the resources (skilled arborists, equipment and time) than the scheduled maintenance prune in Option 1.

**(d) CONTEXT**

- a. Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance Policy.

- b. Legislation – N/A.

**(e) COMMUNITY OUTCOMES**

- a. The provision of parks and reserves and sports grounds contributes to a range of community outcomes, including that:
  - Public spaces and facilities will be accessible and of a high standard
  - The distinctive character of our towns, villages and rural areas is maintained
  - There is a safe environment for all.

Russel Wedge  
Parks & Recreation Manager



Our Reference: CPR-04-25-01 / 130930083687

1 October 2013

[REDACTED]

Dear Mr and Mrs Hill

Thank you for your detailed letter regarding the London Plane street trees in Queen Street, Rangiora.

The Council has suffered a significant amount of tree damage as a result of the recent North West winds. Large numbers of street trees and parks trees have been affected. Relative to other areas in the district the damage to the trees in Queen Street is considered minor. While the dangerous fallen branches have been removed it is likely that Council Arborist's will have to return to undertake some clean-up work in Queen Street. This is not likely to be completed for at least 3-6 months as the Arborist's continue to deal with health and safety related tree issues.

In March 2012 a report outlining the issues you have raised in your letter was presented to the Rangiora Community Board. The minutes indicated that you along with Mr Avent attended and spoke at that meeting. I have attached the report for your information. As part of preparing the report Council staff consulted with Queen Street residents. The outcome from the meeting was that staff would continue with the current tree maintenance programme. This resolution meant that the Board was not in favour of the staged removal of any of the trees along Queen Street. Please see below for the exact wording of the resolution.

Moved J Gerard      Seconded G Miller

**THAT** the Rangiora Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 120306011853.
- (b) **Notes** that maintenance of the trees in line with the current contract has been undertaken on three separate occasions this financial year.
- (c) **Approves** staff continuing with the current tree maintenance programme for the Queen Street trees.
- (d) **Requests** staff to circulate the 2010 Arborist's report to all residents of Queen Street.

In your letter you ask why the recommendations of a previous community board have not been implemented. The Council has delegated decisions in respect of Street Trees to community boards, and therefore, without rescinding this delegation, the authority rests with the community board.

The effect of the March 2012 community board resolution is what the staff must give effect to. A community board has the ability to reconsider any decisions it has previously made. The information you have provided in your recent letter does not provide any further information or detail that was not already considered by the board at its meeting in March 2012. Therefore, at this time, staff believe the Community Board does not need to reconsider the matter.

If you have any questions about the information contained within the March 2012 Rangiora Community Board report or the resolution above then please call Council's Community Green Space Manager, Chris Brown on (03) 3118900.

Yours sincerely

Jim Palmer  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE



120306011853[v2]

GOV-26-02-06

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

TRIM Record Number

REPORT

**FILE NO:** GOV-26-02-06, CPR-04-25-01 / 120306011853

**REPORT TO:** Rangiora Community Board

**DATE OF MEETING:** 14 March 2012

**FROM:** Chris Brown - Community Green Space Manager

**SUBJECT:** Queen Street Trees

**SIGNED BY:**  
(for Reports to Council or Committees)

  
 Department Manager

  
 Chief Executive
**1. SUMMARY**

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to provide the board with an update regarding the Queen Street London Plane trees and request a mandate to proceed with further consultation regarding their continued management.
- 1.2. This report gives a brief history of the Queen Street trees and identifies past decisions which have been made regarding their maintenance and management. The report identifies the current community views collected from the residents in Queen Street and recommends that staff form a working party with two members of the board to undertake further consultation.
- 1.3. Staff have received complaints regarding leaf fall and shading caused by the trees in Queen Street and have had the trees pruned the trees as much as practicable.

Attachments:

- i. Queen Street Consultation survey
- ii. Queen Street Consultation feedback
- iii. 1996 Services Committee report
- iv. 1996 Treescape report
- v. 2007 Treetech report
- vi. 2010 Treetech report
- vii. 2010 Rangiora Ward Advisory Board Report

*Need to include attachments*

**2. RECOMMENDATION**

**THAT** the Rangiora Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 120306011853.
- (b) **Notes** that maintenance of the trees undertaken on three separate occasions.
- (c) **Approves** staff continuing with the current management of Queen Street trees.

**OR**

202



Photo showing the size of the London Plane trees  
in 1993 - from 11 Queen <sup>203</sup> Street Rangiora.

The building to the north is the Rangiora Baptist  
Church which was demolished to allow for the  
construction of Countdown supermarket.

204



London Plane trees, showing their height above  
11 Queen Street, a two storied house.

205

Photo taken from Victoria Street.

206



A view along Queen Street taken from

207

the Victoria Street intersection on a summer  
morning in 2013

208





Tree damage following a nor wester early in  
2013.

209

Queen Street  
Rangiora



Tree damage following <sup>241</sup> the norwester  
early in 2013.

Queen Street  
Rangiora.

## TripStop trial

### Queen Street Rangiora

Sicon Ltd (Sicon) are the roading maintenance provider for WDC, and as such conduct maintenance activities within the road reserve. A particular stretch of footpath in Rangiora was generating an increasing amount of work in order to maintain it, surface cracking was evident which increased the risk of tripping to both the public and WDC.

The issue:

Trees (London Plane) had been planted very close to both the road reserve and footpath, which has resulted in continual tree root movement. These trees have been allowed to mature and the consequent enlarged root movement has created cracking and differential settlement in the AC footpath generating trip hazards. The trip hazards have in turn increased the likelihood of a member of the public getting injured.

The adjacent section along the street had been resurfaced two years ago and already has evidence of tree root radial cracking in the surface of the footpath. This increased the number of maintenance activities, costs and public inconvenience needed in crack repairs.

Options:

The following were options considered by WDC/Sicon:

- Do nothing and accept the increase in Service Requests (SRs), then run the risk of the public being injured due to tripping on the footpath.
- Continue with the current methodology and possibly have to conduct maintenance activities in order to fill cracks as and when they appear.
- Investigate new options available that may reduce future maintenance costs.

After reading the case studies coming out of Australia, TripStop was identified as a possible option to extend the time period between maintenance activities. TripStop has been designed to act as a hinge in the footpath, which allows for earth and tree root movements to occur without damaging the surface of the footpath.

This particular section of footpath in Queen Street Rangiora was chosen for a trial due to the significant tree root damage. The WDC Greenspace team were consulted and their Arborist created a methodology for Sicon to follow when working around trees. In following this methodology Sicon found issues that would have severely restricted their operating procedures. Therefore a site meeting was held Sicon in order to find an acceptable methodology.

After completing the trial, Sicon reviewed their 'Green Pages' (Standard Operating Procedures) in order to capture the learnings and apply them to all aspects future footpath construction around trees.

Below are a number of photos that show the state of the footpath before, during and after the work.

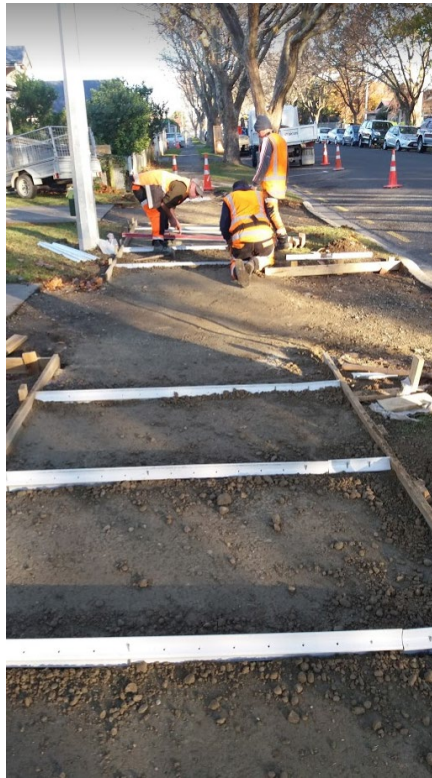
TripStop trial

Before photos:



## TripStop trial

During photos:



Notes: Tree roots were trimmed by the WDC Arborist as required,

- earth around the sides and top of the roots were replaced with sand to allow for movement
- footpath was boxed up
- filter cloth and bidim were used to redirect any new roots away from the footpath

## TripStop trial

- 100mm of metal was then compacted as per the Sicon 'Green Pages'
- TripStop was then placed at 1m centres to ensure best maximum effectiveness was achieved.
- Concrete was then poured ensuring that TripStops were not covered over, leaving a brushed finish textured surface.

During photos:



## TripStop trial

Driveway Notes: Due to the height of some of the tree roots and the low alignment of the driveways it was not practical to raise the driveways due to the need to maintain positive drainage towards the road. Concrete was not continued throughout as WDC require an AC surface

After photo:



Lessons learned:

Time - As this was the first time our crews have used the product, time was an issue. Our crews spent a considerable period of time exposing tree roots for the Arborist so that they could decide which roots would be trimmed.

Cost – Labour costs were a significant factor on this site, mainly for the reasons previously identified.

Options moving forward – Unless the tree roots were identified as creating significant issues, the plan is to remove the existing surface and ramp over the roots without disturbing them. We would only look to provide filter cloth and bidim if we need to trim the tree roots. By taking this approach we will significantly reduce future renewal costs to WDC and allow Sicon to provide an accurate 'per metre' rate for future work.



## TripStop trial

The only additional cost to WDC is from the introduction of bidim and filter cloth where needed, otherwise it's just the TripStops. By changing the footpath around trees to concrete, it is considered to be a more cost effective solution for WDC as it creates a longer life expectancy, reduces maintenance costs in the long term and ensures a smoother surface for pedestrians

## POLICY

---

### *Roads and Streets*

---

### Street and Reserve Trees

#### 1 Introduction

In urban environments trees have a significant environmental role to play in enhancing streetscapes; breaking up the visual impact of buildings, softening hard landscapes and adding a natural element to an otherwise artificial environment. Mature trees are often the only significant natural landscape feature in a new development area and can act as landmarks within the District.

Mature trees provide most environments with a sense of scale. They are an important part of the landscape, providing colour, form, focal points, signposts and continuing interest. Trees are considered by many to have an intrinsic value because of their aesthetic beauty, the amenity and character they provide to an area and an economic value to residents and landowners.

Trees can be important links to the commemoration of significant people or events of the past and serve as a cultural element spanning generations of community members. Some individual trees or species have a customary use or significance to Maori and are notable in that context.

In recent years, greater public awareness of environmental issues has led to increased acknowledgement of the value of trees. In particular, trees contribute to the health of the environment by aiding climate control, combating air pollution, providing ecological diversity, attracting and supporting bird life and providing shade and shelter.

#### 2 Policy Context

Trees are an important part of the community infrastructure. There is a need to recognise that different tree species have different life spans and there is a need to manage trees to ensure their longevity and to plan for their replacement.

Trees are a vital element in the District and contribute to the social, environmental, economic and cultural well-being of the residents and visitors to the District.

For the purposes of clarity the terms “street tree” or “tree” used within this policy also refers to Council owned trees located on Council owned land and reserves.

#### 3 Policy Objective

The objective of this policy is to:

- Protect and effectively manage trees located on Council land; and
- Plant appropriate trees on Council managed land for the benefit and well-being of current and future generations; and
- Support the continued protection, retention and well-being of publicly notable trees; and
- Support community based tree initiatives on Council managed land.

#### 4 Policy Statement

##### 4.1 General

The Council supports the planting of street trees in urban areas where practicable to enhance communities and neighbourhoods. Factors determining this include physical constraints, safety, the opinions of residents, traffic issues and the location of essential services. All street tree planting must have Council approval and will generally be undertaken by the Council on existing streets and by developers in new subdivision areas.

The Council will maintain an inventory of street trees. As part of this an audit will be carried out to assess the condition of each street tree and the information entered into a database. The database will be updated on an ongoing basis as part of the Council’s tree maintenance contract.

## **POLICY**

---

### **Roads and Streets**

---

#### **Street and Reserve Trees**

All street tree planting will be carried out in accordance with the Council's Engineering Code of Practice.

#### **4.2 New Street Trees**

All trees selected for planting shall be approved by the Community Greenspace Team.

All new subdivisions, as part of their landscape plan, will incorporate street tree plantings. These landscape plans are approved by Council as part of the subdivision consent.

The Council is responsible for planting trees in existing streets. Urban streets will be planted with street trees where possible. Collector roads are likely to have trees planted on either side as an avenue or incorporated into a median strip. Minor streets vary between having trees planted on one or both sides of the street, outside each or every second house or in groves at the end of the street. Exact locations are site specific.

Council does not generally plant street trees in rural or semi-rural road reserves except as part of an approved landscape plan which is usually developed to enhance the entrances to a subdivision. Where trees have been planted as part of a rural or semi-rural subdivision Council will maintain the trees for their health and public safety.

The Council has a street tree planting programme for the District. In addition, or as part of this programme, the Council will consider requests from residents for new street trees to be planted. Where there is a request for trees to be planted in a street with no existing trees, the Council will generally seek agreement from the majority of residents so that a contiguous pattern of tree planting can be achieved. The Community Greenspace Team will provide residents with a shortlist of tree species that have the appropriate characteristics for the environment and are suitable for that particular street. In streets where existing trees are planted the same or similar species will be planted where practical.

When preparing designs for upgrading roads, kerb and channel and footpaths the Council will endeavour to preserve existing trees where possible. Works should avoid interfering with the trees in any way including roots and surrounding soil where possible. Where this is not possible an agreed street tree plan will be prepared, approved and implemented as part of the road improvements, unless impractical due to the location of services. Where practical any new or relocated services will be installed in locations that provide the best opportunity for the planting of street trees and their continued growth and development.

#### **4.3 Succession Planting**

Some streets and reserves in the District are currently defined by the presence of large mature trees. Large trees provide a living link to the history of the area and have visual and amenity benefits.

As trees age past maturity, they begin to deteriorate. Eventually they reach a point where they need to be removed because either they can no longer be maintained in a safe and healthy state, or they have died.

To continually provide streetscapes and reserves with mature trees it is essential that trees are replaced on an ongoing basis. The following will apply:

- Where a Council owned street tree is removed for any reason a replacement tree may be planted. The replacement will be planted on, or as near as practicable, to the site of the removed tree as determined by Green Space staff in consultation with adjacent residents.
- Where mature trees in streets and reserves are nearing the end of their expected life a replacement tree may be planted in a nearby position prior to the removal of the mature tree

## POLICY

---

### *Roads and Streets*

---

#### **Street and Reserve Trees**

(having regard to location, and any relevant planting or reserve management plan). This allows for the replacement tree to sufficiently establish prior to removal of the mature tree.

#### **4.4 Removal of Street Trees**

The removal of a healthy tree will only be considered in the following circumstances and even then, only when all options for retaining it have been eliminated:

- Where it causes severe hardship consistent with District Court decisions;
- Where it causes severe disruption to essential services;
- Where it is necessary for a street tree redevelopment plan to be implemented;
- Where it is necessary for the realignment/reformation of a footpath.

In situations where residents claim healthy street trees are having a negative impact on their properties, the following procedure will be followed:

- The tree(s) will be inspected by a Council Community Greenspace Team advisor to ascertain the problem(s).
- Any appropriate works will be carried out by Council's approved tree contractor at the Council's expense. Appropriate works are defined as those necessary to alleviate the problem(s), although not to the extent that the natural attractive form, health or stability of the tree is compromised in the operation.

Where a resident's request for the removal of a tree is received, staff will consult with the neighbours and prepare a report for the relevant Community Board for its consideration.

In the event of road widening or other type of public work where trees are present and have to be removed, consideration is to be given to relocate the trees, if they are suitable for this purpose. Where this is not possible replacement tree planting should be carried out as an integral part of the project and provision for this included in the project assessment and design.

#### **4.5 Removal/relocation of Street Trees in New Subdivisions**

The first owners of sections in new subdivisions where street trees have been planted as part of the landscape plans may need to remove or relocate these trees to facilitate vehicle access to the house designed for that section.

In this situation requests for the removal or relocation of a tree must be made in writing to the Council stating:

- The street address of the property and the lot number; and
- The name of the contact person; and
- Contact details; and
- The reason for the tree to be removed or relocated.

On receipt of the request staff will assess the quality of the tree and if the tree can be relocated. This assessment will include:

- Any conditions of sale by the developer;
- Any conditions of the resource consent;
- The streetscape

If the tree can be relocated, an appropriate site is to be marked on the ground in the road berm, where the tree shall be shifted to.

## **POLICY**

---

### **Roads and Streets**

---

#### **Street and Reserve Trees**

If the tree is removed the householder is required to engage Council's tree maintenance contractor or other contractor approved by the Community Greenspace Team to plant another tree of a large initial size (over 2.5 metres) in the road berm as its replacement. It shall be of the same species unless otherwise approved by the Council.

The cost of removing or relocating the tree is to be borne by the householder, not the Council. If an agent of the householder makes the request then the agent is deemed to be the person responsible for the payment of all expenses relating to removal or relocation of street trees.

#### **4.6 Removal/relocation of established trees to allow for minor subdivisions**

It is becoming more prevalent that larger, established sections in urban areas are being subdivided into one or more smaller sections to accommodate the demand for housing in established urban areas. At times this will mean that existing well established street trees will be located in a position where they will impede access to the new sections by either completely blocking the proposed vehicle access points or be directly adjacent to the proposed vehicle crossings. In these circumstances no vehicle crossing should be constructed closer than 3 meters to the centreline of an established street tree. This will ensure that damage will not be done to the tree or the vehicle crossing as the tree matures.

In these situations every option must be explored to determine if an alternative vehicle access is available that will protect the tree from damage.

Where alternative access is not available an application must be made to the Community Greenspace Team for permission to remove the tree which will be referred to the appropriate Community Board. Sub-dividers should be made aware that it may take some time for the Board to consider the matter.

Where Council authorises an established street tree to be removed the developer is required to engage Council's tree maintenance contractor or other contractor approved by the Community Greenspace Team to plant another tree of a large initial size (over 2.5 metres tall) with a calliper measurement of a minimum 50mm, in the road berm as its replacement. It shall be of the same species unless otherwise approved by the Council. The cost of removing or relocating the tree is to be borne by the developer, not the Council.

#### **4.7 Species Selection**

To minimise complaints about trees which include: leaf drop; fruit, shade creation and invasive roots, a list of tree species commonly used and suitable for street planting is maintained by the Council's Community Greenspace Team. This list is not exhaustive, nor does planting the species on the list guarantee that individual trees will survive and flourish.

Prior to planting new trees (other than replacement trees) in an existing street the Council will supply a list of suitable trees and ascertain residents' opinions about the species to be used. Consensus among residents will confirm the species to be planted. The final decision on choice of tree species for a particular street rests with the Council's Community Greenspace Team.

The planting of fruit and nut trees is at the discretion of the Community Greenspace Team and the factors listed below will influence that decision.

Factors influencing appropriateness of a species for the site will include the following:

- Soil type
- Drainage
- Local climate
- Width of footpath and width of roadway
- Proximity of houses to street and aspect (potential shading)

## POLICY

---

### *Roads and Streets*

---

#### **Street and Reserve Trees**

- Location of services
- Existing nearby species and character of neighbourhood
- Suitability of species in relation to growth habit and other characteristics
- Cost
- Any additional requirements of the Council's Engineering Code of Practice

#### **4.8 Maintenance**

To provide the best opportunity for street trees to grow healthily and reach their full potential at maturity a proactive approach to tree health will be under-taken. This will ensure many problems are dealt with before serious damage occurs.

The first three years after trees are planted are the most crucial to their successful establishment and it is important that they are given extra attention during this period.

All maintenance of street trees owned by Council will be carried out by skilled tree contractors employed by the Council and their performance will be monitored by the Community Greenspace Team. Subdividers will maintain all trees planted by them for the full term of the maintenance period defined in the development consent.

Street trees under three years old from planting will be monitored and watered at least once a fortnight during the summer period if required.

Maintenance work to be carried out in the first three years following planting will include the following:

- Eradication of any weeds within the tree ring
- Replenishment of mulch
- Replacement or removal of the mower guard
- Re-staking or removal of stakes as required
- Pest and disease control
- Remedial works on any damaged limbs
- Removal of suckers
- Fertilising

Chemicals including pesticides and herbicides may sometimes be required to ensure the health and survival of a tree. The application of either herbicides or pesticides is allowed only by Council's tree maintenance contractor or another contractor approved by the Community Green Space Team who will be required to hold an up-to-date, relevant qualification.

#### **4.9 Pruning and Training of Trees**

To enhance the health and form of street trees and minimise future maintenance requirements the Community Greenspace Team has a pruning and training programme designed to ensure young trees are correctly trained to fit the streetscape and to minimise any future maintenance.

The primary aim of pruning is to maintain adequate clearance above roads and away from footpaths and to enable trees to develop a proper branch structure with a strong central leader. Such a structure will reduce long term maintenance costs and promote the growth of a healthy and aesthetically pleasing tree.

Pruning may also be carried out on street trees to alleviate shading and leaf fall problems on residential properties where this can be done without detrimentally affecting the tree and following recognised good arboricultural practice. Topping or pollarding of trees is not considered good practice and therefore will be carried out in extreme circumstances and with the authority of the Community Greenspace Team.

## **POLICY**

---

### **Roads and Streets**

---

#### **Street and Reserve Trees**

Pruning of street trees will be carried out by authorised Council staff or skilled tree contractors employed by the Council.

The Council will take the following action if it becomes aware of unauthorised pruning or interference with street trees:

- A letter will be sent to the resident concerned informing the resident of the Council's stance on unauthorised pruning of street trees;
- If necessary the Council will notify the Police of this intentional damage.
- If the tree is so detrimentally affected it has to be removed, the resident concerned will be asked to pay the full cost of removing the tree and purchasing and planting a replacement tree.

#### **4.10 Planting**

It can be difficult to establish new trees in a street environment. Trees can suffer from a lack of shelter and water and vandalism also takes its toll.

To ensure new trees have the best possible chance of surviving the first three years after planting a flyer is put into the letter box of the property the tree is located outside providing information for the resident on how they can assist in ensuring the tree remains healthy and is kept watered.

Planting is generally carried out between May and September and will be carried out according to the Council's Engineering Code of Practice and the Community Greenspace Team's planting specifications.

#### **5 Links to legislation, other policies and community outcomes**

Waimakariri District Plan  
Waimakariri District Council Engineering Code of Practice  
QS-R905 Street Trees – Standard Operating Procedure  
*Property Law Act 2007, section 333*

#### **Community Outcomes:**

There is a safe environment for all

#### **6 Adopted by and date**

Approved by the Community and Recreation Committee on 21 March 2017 and adopted by Council on 4 April 2017.

#### **7 Review**

Review every six years or sooner on request.

# Arboricultural Report

---

7<sup>th</sup> October 2022

London Plane Trees Assessment –  
13-17A Queen Street, Rangiora

Report Author – Liz Warner



Warner Tree Care

Liz Warner  
50 Horns Road,  
RD1,  
Oxford,  
7495



## Contents

1.0	Executive Summary	1
2.0	Site and Trees Details	2-3
3.0	Trees Assessment Method	4
3.1	Observations	4-5
3.1.1	Trunk and Crown	4-5
3.1.2	Rootplate	5
4.0	Overall Conclusions	6
5.0	Overall Recommendations	6

Appendix One	Tree Assessment Details
Appendix Two	Tree Assessment Key
Appendix Three	Report Author Biography


## 1.0 Executive Summary

This independent report was commissioned by Waimakariri District Council.

The report brief was to carry out a tree assessment of four mature London Plane trees located in Queen Street in Rangiora. I was asked to review the health and structure of the mature London Plane trees (*Platanus x acerifolia*), by carrying out a non-invasive visual tree health assessment and providing overall recommendations for the future management of the trees.

The four mature London Plane trees (*Platanus x acerifolia*), are located at the Eastern end and on the Southern side of Queen Street in Rangiora. The four trees form part of an avenue of approximately 40 London Plane trees which line both side of Queen Street between King Street and Victoria Street.

A visual tree assessment was conducted on the four mature London Plane trees the condition of the trees was assessed and scored using the Christchurch City Council trees condition rating system (*April 2017*).

 Of the four London Plane trees assessed, all four trees were found to be in a fair overall condition.

It is recommended that the four mature London Plane trees (*Platanus x acerifolia*), are retained and protected in their current state, as part of an avenue. The avenue of London Plane trees are very significant in the local landscape and may also have some historical importance within the Queen Street setting.

## 2.0 Site and Tree Details



Figure 1: Aerial photo showing the avenue of London Plane trees in Queen Street.

The four mature London Plane trees (*Platanus x acerifolia*), are located at the Eastern end of Queen Street in Rangiora. Queen Street is located in the town centre area and runs East to West between Ivory Street and Church Street in Rangiora, North Canterbury.

Queen Street is approximately 0.6 kilometres long, with four side streets running off it. The London Plane trees comprise an avenue of approximately 40 trees lining the majority of the length of Queen Street between King Street and Victoria Street, on both sides of the street. There are several gaps in the avenue where trees have been removed, but they have mostly been replaced with a new young London Plane tree to continue the avenue.

The trees were planted circa 1960-1964 (information from Canterbury Maps), perhaps it is likely that they were planted to commemorate a visit to New Zealand by Queen Elizabeth in 1963.

Queen Street is also the location of Victoria Park, a historic park bought at auction by Council in 1902. Victoria Park is located on the Northern side of Queen Street between Murray Street and Percival Street.

The trees are all located in grass berms approximately 2m wide, between the road and the footpath. Ground conditions beneath the canopy of the trees are currently mown grass, asphalt footpath/ road and concrete kerb and channel. The majority of the trees have some surface roots visible in the berm and signs that tree roots are lifting the footpath.

13-17A Queen Street, Rangiora – London Plane Trees Assessment

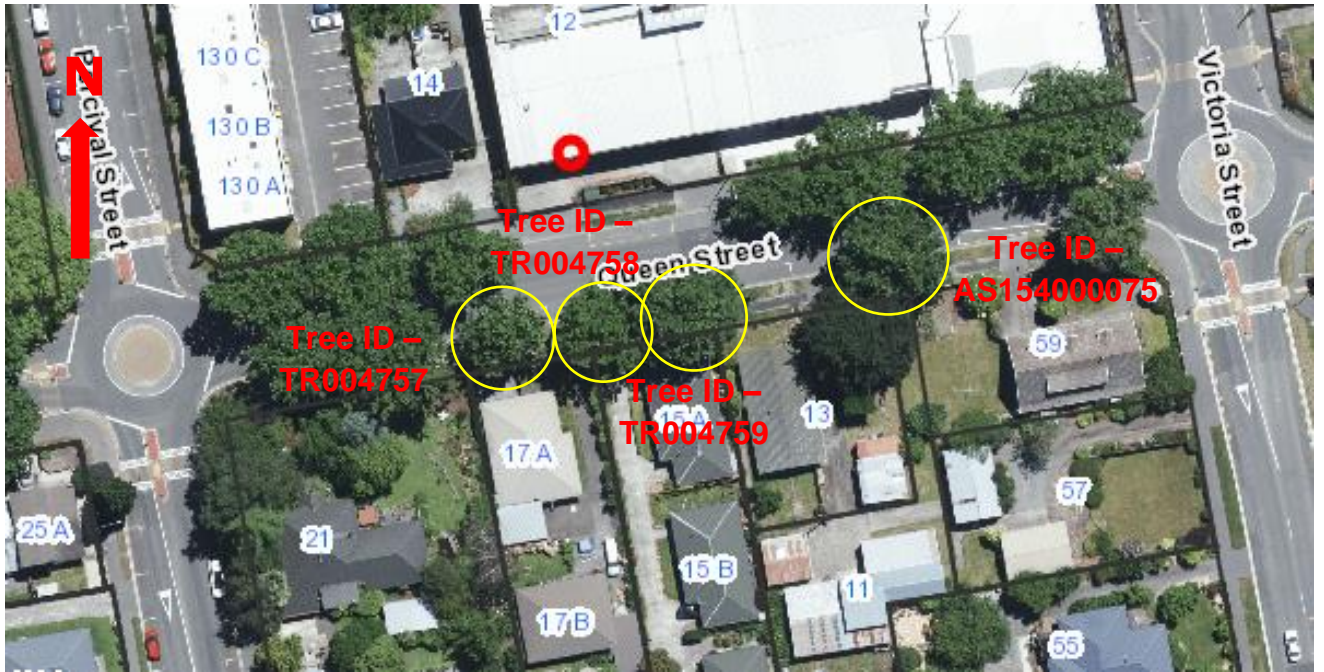


Figure 2: Aerial photo showing approximate location of the four London Plane trees in Queen Street.



Figure 3: Showing one section of the London Plane tree avenue located in Queen Street.

### 3.0 Tree Assessment Method

The initial site and trees inspection for this report was carried out in September 2022 and included non-invasive visual trees assessment methods. The condition of the trees was scored using the Christchurch City Council trees condition rating system (*April 2017*). All measurements are approximate.

The system evaluates the Health and Structure of a tree. The overall condition rating provided is the worst score for either Health or Structure (e.g., if a trees scores Good for Health and Poor for Structure, the overall Condition rating will be Poor).

The four mature London Plane trees were all found to be in a good condition for health, with good vigour and less than 10% foliage density loss.

The four mature London Plane trees were all found to be in a fair condition for structure, where defects are present but can be rectified in order to maintain the structural integrity and continued well-being of tree.

These survey results are only valid at the time of the report being written as changes that occur to the trees and/ or site conditions cannot be accounted for.

### 3.1 Observations

#### 3.1.1 Trunk and Crown

The London Plane trees range in height from approximately 14-15.5m, with an average crown spread of 12-15m and a DBH of 0.42-0.69m.

The trees all appear to have vigorous healthy canopies with good extension growth. The trees all have some minor deadwood within the crown, less than 10%. There are some small hanging branches within the canopy of three of the trees.

All of the four London Plane trees have been heavily crown lifted to clear the road, footpath and private properties. The trees all have overhanging branches into private property by approximately 1-4m, which is to be expected with mature trees with a spreading crown such as these.



*Figure 4: Showing the multi-stemmed form of the London Plane trees.*



*Figure 5: Showing the overhanging canopies of the London Plane trees.*

## 13-17A Queen Street, Rangiora – London Plane Trees Assessment

The London Plane tree on the Western frontage of 15A Queen Street, (Tree ID – TR004758) has lots of secondary growth within the crown and could benefit from a crown clean.

The mature London Plane trees are single stemmed to a height of approximately 2-2.3m where they split into multiple main stems, as is typical of the species.

The trees all have multiple old pruning wounds visible (likely pollarded at some time in the past and then left to grow), some of which have occluded well and some have only partially occluded but no signs of decay present in the wounds. There are no visible outward signs of trunk damage or decay in the main stem and when tapped with a sounding hammer no suspected decay was found.



*Figure 6: Showing an old wound that has partially occluded but has no signs of decay present.*



*Figure 7: Showing an old wound that has fully occluded.*

### 3.1.2 Rootplate

The buttress roots on the London Plane trees appear to be well formed and fairly uniform for the circumference of the trunks. Two of the London Plane trees at numbers 13 and 15A have surface roots visible in the berm and there has been some mower damage to these surface roots over the years. There are signs that tree roots may be lifting the footpath in these areas.

The London Plane tree on the Western frontage of 15A Queen Street, (Tree ID – TR004758) is growing in a very small grass berm approx. 2.1m by 2.2m wide between two private driveways, the road and footpath. The tree is only 0.3m away from the edge of the driveway to number 15A, it is possible that some root damage has occurred in the past when the driveway was installed or replaced.

#### 4.0 Overall Conclusions

The visual tree assessment carried out on the mature London Plane trees concluded that the trees are in a good condition for health and a fair condition for structure, giving them a fair overall condition.

The four mature London Plane trees are part of a much larger avenue of trees and although only four trees were included in this particular assessment the trees need to be treated as a group rather than as individual trees.

If individual trees in an avenue or group of trees are removed or severely pruned this will affect the rest of the group of trees too, by changing wind dynamics etc.

#### 5.0 Overall Recommendations

It is recommended that the four mature London Plane trees (*Platanus x acerifolia*), are retained and protected in their current state, as part of an avenue. The avenue of London Plane trees are very significant in the local landscape and may also have some historical importance within the Queen Street setting.

It is recommended that the trees do not have any further crown lifting or removal of lower branches, except the tree at number 17A (Tree ID – AS154000075), which has a small lions-tailed lower branch over the footpath which would benefit from removal.

It is recommended that all of the trees have a light crown clean to remove any minor deadwood and secondary growth. Take great care to ensure that no more lions-tailing is caused by removing too much secondary growth.

It is recommended that the trees are monitored on a two yearly basis, to ensure the health; safety and longevity of the trees are maintained.

It is recommended that all trees pruning and maintenance is carried out by suitably experienced and qualified arboricultural contractors.


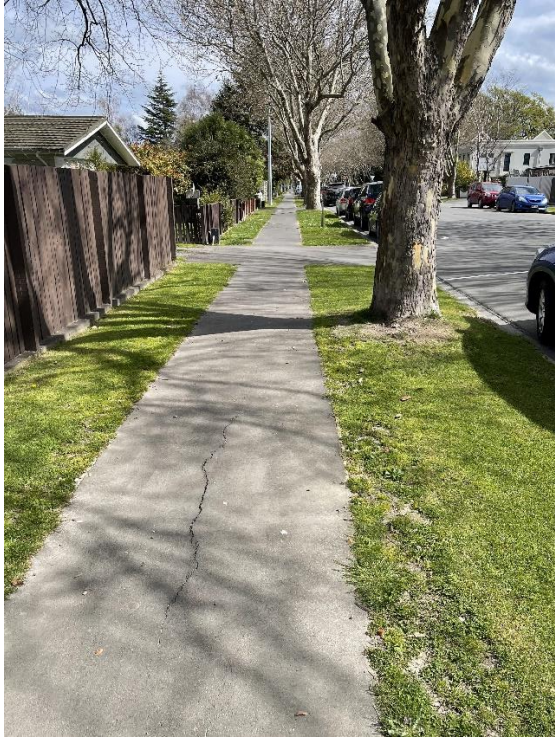


**Liz Warner** - BSc (Hons) Arboriculture

**Consultant Arborist**



**Warner Tree Care Ltd**

## 13-17A Queen Street, Rangiora – London Plane Trees Assessment



Street Address:	13 Queen Street	
Tree ID:	AS154000075	
Tree Species:	<i>Platanus x acerifolia</i>	
Height:	15.5 metres	
Canopy Spread:	14.0 metres	
DBH:	0.61 metres	
Life Expectancy:	Long	
Health:	2 (Good)	
Form:	3 (Fair)	
Overall Condition:	3 (Fair)	
<p>Tree has good vigour with less than 10% foliage density loss.</p> <p>Tree appears to have been pollarded at some time in the past, tree has been left to grow. Tree has minor deadwood within the crown.</p> <p>Tree has been heavily crown lifted to clear, road, footpath and private property. Tree overhangs private property by up to 2m.</p> <p>Tree has multiple old pruning wounds visible, some of which have occluded well, some have only partially occluded but no signs of decay present in the wounds.</p> <p>Tree splits into six main stems at 2m. Tree has two small hangers in crown.</p>		





## 13-17A Queen Street, Rangiora – London Plane Trees Assessment

Street Address:	15A Queen Street	
Tree ID:	TR004759	
Tree Species:	<i>Platanus x acerifolia</i>	
Height:	15.0 metres	
Canopy Spread:	15.0 metres	
DBH:	0.69 metres	
Life Expectancy:	Long	
Health:	2 (Good)	
Form:	3 (Fair)	
Overall Condition:	3 (Fair)	
<p>Tree has good vigour with less than 10% foliage density loss.</p> <p>Tree appears to have been pollarded at some time in the past, tree has been left to grow. Tree has minor deadwood within the crown.</p> <p>Tree has been heavily crown lifted to clear, road, footpath and private property. Tree overhangs private property by up to 4m.</p> <p>Tree has multiple old pruning wounds visible, some of which have occluded well, some have only partially occluded but no signs of decay present in the wounds.</p> <p>Tree splits into four main stems at 2.3m. Tree has a small hanger in the crown, over private property.</p>		

## 13-17A Queen Street, Rangiora – London Plane Trees Assessment

Street Address:	15A Queen Street	
Tree ID:	TR004758	
Tree Species:	<i>Platanus x acerifolia</i>	
Height:	14.5 metres	
Canopy Spread:	13.0 metres	
DBH:	0.60 metres	
Life Expectancy:	Long	
Health:	2 (Good)	
Form:	3 (Fair)	
Overall Condition:	3 (Fair)	
<p>Tree has good vigour with less than 10% foliage density loss.</p> <p>Tree appears to have been pollarded at some time in the past, tree has been left to grow. Tree has minor deadwood within the crown. Tree has lots of secondary branches in the upper crown.</p> <p>Tree has been heavily crown lifted to clear, road, footpath and private property. Tree overhangs private property by up to 4m.</p> <p>Tree has multiple old pruning wounds visible, some of which have occluded well, some have only partially occluded but no signs of decay present in the wounds.</p> <p>Tree splits into three main stems at 2m. Tree has a small hanger in the crown.</p>		

## 13-17A Queen Street, Rangiora – London Plane Trees Assessment

Street Address:	17A Queen Street	
Tree ID:	TR004757	
Tree Species:	<i>Platanus x acerifolia</i>	
Height:	14.0 metres	
Canopy Spread:	12.0 metres	
DBH:	0.42 metres	
Life Expectancy:	Long	
Health:	2 (Good)	
Form:	3 (Fair)	
Overall Condition:	3 (Fair)	
<p>Tree has good vigour with less than 10% foliage density loss.</p>		
<p>Tree appears to have been pollarded at some time in the past, tree has been left to grow. Tree has minor deadwood within the crown. Tree has lots of secondary branches in the upper crown.</p>		
<p>Tree has been heavily crown lifted to clear, road, footpath and private property. Tree overhangs private property by up to 1m.</p>		
<p>Tree has multiple old pruning wounds visible, some of which have occluded well, some have only partially occluded but no signs of decay present in the wounds.</p>		
<p>Tree splits into three main stems at 2.2m.</p>		

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Tree ID	Asset identification numbers
Tree Species	Scientific tree names
Height (m)	Tree height in metres
Canopy Width (m)	Canopy width in metres
DBH (mm)	Trunk diameter(s) at 1.4 metres above ground
Life Expectancy	Short = 0-10 Years
	Medium = 10-20 Years
	Long = 20+ Years
Condition Rating	1 = excellent
	2 = good
	3 = fair
	4 = poor
	5 = very poor
Tree Details	Descriptions and tree defects

### Liz Warner – Biography

Liz Warner is a Consultant Arborist and a Director of Warner Tree Care Limited, she has over 25years experience in the Arboriculture industry.

She graduated from Lancashire University (UK), in 2004 with a Batchelor of Science (Honours), in Arboriculture. This followed on from achieving both a National Certificate and a National Diploma in Horticulture with the specialism in Arboriculture from De Montfort University in 1998/1999.

Liz has been both self-employed and employed in the arboricultural contracting industry in both NZ and the UK and has worked for local government as a Tree Officer in the UK. Liz has significant experience working as a Consultant Arborist in the local government sector in Canterbury for the last 14years.

**Grant MacLeod**

---

**From:** Grant MacLeod  
**Sent:** Friday, 20 January 2023 2:43 PM  
**To:** [REDACTED]  
**Cc:** Rosie Jordan; Chris Brown  
**Subject:** Queen street trees  
**Attachments:** Queen Street London Plane Tree assessment.pdf

Hi, last year I met with you and the Mayor to talk about the trees outside your property. As a result we have had a peer review of the maintenance of the trees conducted. Attached to this email is the peer review. If you can please read through and come back to me I would be happy to meet with you to discuss this further. The report does suggest minimal work to the trees which isn't the result that you had wanted. I do invite you to also suggest or request a further peer review on this should you wish.

If you can have a look through and then please come back to me so we can further work on suitable outcomes.

Regards

**Grant MacLeod** | **GreenSpace Manager**

Community and Recreation

Phone: 0800 965 468 (0800 WMK GOV)

Mobile: +64272301529



**Tree Management Plan**  
**London plane trees (*Platanus x acerifolia*),**  
**Queen Street, Rangiora**

Prepared for:

Waimakariri District Council

On the 23rd of July 2024

Prepared by: Asplundh NZ

Arborist: Sean Mackinnon



## Purpose

The purpose of this report is to create a management plan for the avenue of London plane trees on Queen Street, Rangiora which meets the below objectives outlined by Waimakariri District Council and Rangiora-Ashley Community Board representatives at the meeting on the 17<sup>th</sup> of July 2024, and as summarised by Chris Brown, General Manager Community and Recreation via email on the 19<sup>th</sup> of July 2024.

## Objectives

The trees will be managed in a way that allows them to be retained for the benefit of the wider community, recognising their significant amenity and heritage value, and the iconic avenue setting in which they contribute.

The overall condition, health and vitality of the trees will be regularly assessed, and any works undertaken in a way that minimises any risk to tree health and longevity.

The trees will have regular maintenance in accordance with the specifications in the Council's tree contract. Including but not limited to, maintenance pruning such as the removal of dead, damaged, or diseased branches, remedial pruning for identified structural defects, or for clearance around roads, footpaths and streetlights.

The trees will be reduced in height via crown reduction pruning utilising generally accepted international industry standards and arboriculture best practice to address concerns from residents.

The height of the trees will be gradually reduced over an estimated five-year term to their final ongoing managed height. Upon which, regular maintenance pruning will then be undertaken to retain the trees at a smaller size more suited to their environment.

Height reduction and maintenance pruning methods will be selected and carried out in a way that attempts to best address the concerns of residents regarding shading, boundary encroachment, excessive leaf drop, and perceived risk, whilst best attempting to maintain tree health and longevity - demonstrating a balanced approach to managing the tree assets and public interest.

The risks of the trees to people and property are managed appropriately to ensure Council has exercised its public health and safety obligations.

The crown reduction methodology will be developed in collaboration with, and peer reviewed by, Graeme Ford, an independent, qualified arborist.

## Summary of the issue

The Queen Street trees were historically maintained at a low height via pollarding. However, since the 1990's the trees were allowed to grow past a regular pollard pruning cycle and now more closely resemble trees which have not been pollarded. Except for a couple of (mostly occluded) pruning wounds, and their overall structure, it would be hard to identify the trees as lapsed pollards visually. The trees have large stems which have been heavily crown raised to provide clearance for vehicles and to allow light into adjacent properties. Whilst the trees have received regular maintenance, they have continued to increase in height and size. The height and size of the trees has caused ongoing concern from residents for several reasons, including reduced sunlight, boundary encroachment, excessive leaf fall, and perceived risk. The repeated crown raising of the trees and their continued growth, has led to "lions tailing", and over-extended branches and stems with significant end-weight and wind-sail.



### Summary of the objectives

Asplundh have been asked to create a management plan for the trees which ensures that the trees can be retained for the benefit of the community.

The requested remedial work must be undertaken in a way that addresses the majority of the concerns from residents, while also minimising any risk to tree health and longevity.

The risks the trees may pose to people and property are to be regularly assessed and remedied in line with the requirements of the current Council tree contract.

The trees are to be reduced in height and spread over time to minimise shading, boundary encroachment, and excessive leaf fall which poses a nuisance to residents.

This pruning work is to be undertaken in a way that minimises the risk of branch or partial tree failure by reducing the end-weight and windsail of any overextended limbs and stems which have been “lions-tailed”.

Any identified risks of tree failure should be outlined in the management plan and an explanation provided of how these risks can be minimised.

Waimakariri District Council have requested that any methodology for crown reducing these trees is to be written in collaboration with, and peer reviewed by Graeme Ford an independent, local qualified arborist.

### Summary of the actions

- Asplundh will provide a proposed methodology for reducing the height and spread of the trees based on our understanding of international industry standards and best practice
- The methodology will be peer reviewed and by the council’s chosen arborist Graeme Ford, prior to council acceptance
- Waimakariri District Council will perform their own due diligence which may include commissioning an arboriculture consultant to assess overall tree condition, health and vitality prior to commencing the pruning program
- Asplundh will undertake a basic Visual Tree Assessment in spring/summer to assess the overall condition, health and vitality of the individual trees, and to identify any remedial pruning required as part of their obligations under the current council tree contract. Including:

#### G.J / S.M (insert contractual requirements here)

- During the long-term pruning program Asplundh will also visually assess the individual trees health, vitality and reaction to pruning to determine the amount of material which can be safely removed (if any) from the trees in the upcoming pruning event as part of the proposed crown reduction methodology.
- Asplundh will prepare a brief report for Waimakariri District Council that outlines any remedial works required and the extent of crown reduction for the year. Upon receiving this report, the Council will undertake their own due diligence to ensure the recommendations outlined in the report meet the desired outcomes of the Council and residents in accordance with the current Council tree contract, District Plan, and/or Tree Policy.
- In the first inspection to be undertaken in 2024, any branches which are encroaching on private property, the roadway, or blocking streetlights, signs or other critical infrastructure will be identified. If deemed appropriate, remedial action will be taken to address these issues in a timely manner, provided it will not be detrimental to tree health and longevity. This may include removing or reducing branches to mitigate an identified hazard or legal nuisance.
- Upon acceptance of the proposed crown reduction methodology by council, Asplundh will continue to undertake a basic visual tree assessment annually, and gradual crown reduction will

continue for an estimated (minimum) 5-year term. It is anticipated that after this time, the trees will have been reduced to a height which reduces any negative impact on residents and meets the objectives outlined by Waimakariri District Council. The trees will then receive regular maintenance pruning to maintain them at their new height. The frequency of this maintenance pruning will be dictated by their vigour and the individual tree's condition, health, vitality, and reaction to the last pruning event.

- Upon completion of the long-term crown reduction pruning, basic visual tree assessment will continue to be undertaken by Asplundh annually to assess overall tree condition, health and vitality in accordance with the Council's tree contract. This assessment may or may not determine the need for further investigation by a consultant arborist or the necessity for remedial pruning.
- Asplundh recommend Waimakariri District Council commission a suitably qualified and experienced arboriculture consultant to undertake regular inspection of their tree assets including the Queen St trees to assess tree health, condition and risk, and to assist with the ongoing management of their trees. Asplundh would be happy to provide this on request.

## Expected results

### Regular inspection and maintenance

The trees will continue to be regularly assessed and maintained as per the current requirements of the Council's tree contract. This includes, but is not limited to:

- Basic visual tree assessment
- Reporting of any remedial works or defects identified to council for approval
- Maintenance pruning including the removal of dead, damaged or diseased branches
- Clearance pruning as required for roads, footpaths and critical infrastructure such as streetlights and signs
- Responding to service requests

### Crown Reduction

The trees will be gradually reduced in height and spread by a maximum of 25% of their total leaf bearing structure over an estimated 5-year period following the proposed methodology in this plan.

This pruning will involve selectively reducing and/or removing branches and stems to form a lower more compact canopy. Reducing the overall height and spread of the trees and thinning the outer canopy will allow increased light into adjacent properties and minimise boundary encroachment and leaf drop.

This pruning will also minimise the risk of branch or partial tree failure by reducing the end-weight, windsail and leverage caused by any overextended or lions tailed stems.

No more than 10% of the individual tree's leaf bearing structure will be removed in any one year / pruning event. As such the trees will not be drastically smaller in one year. However, over the entirety of the pruning program, the trees are expected to be on average 2-3m smaller in height / spread and have a thinner outer canopy.

After the crown reduction program has been completed, the trees will receive regular maintenance pruning to maintain them at their smaller size. The frequency of which will be determined by their overall health, reaction to the previous pruning event, and identified during basic visual assessment.

**Please note:**

A 25% reduction in leaf mass **does not** refer to a 25% reduction in total tree height. If we were to reduce the trees by 25% of their total height, sufficient foliage would not be retained to maintain the health of the trees. In this case they would likely be stressed into putting on excessive growth, to increase food production which would likely exacerbate issues caused to residents.

**Tree Hazard / risks**

Trees are living organisms which will always pose an element of risk. These risks, however, can be minimised through regular inspection and maintenance.

In line with best practice and previous tree reports, Asplundh recommend Waimakariri District Council commission a suitably qualified and experienced arboriculture consultant to undertake regular visual assessment of their tree assets. Asplundh can arrange this upon request.

These inspections will identify any factors or defects which need further investigation and assist the council to develop appropriate maintenance programs.

Basic visual assessment will be undertaken by Asplundh qualified arborists prior to undertaking regular maintenance of individual trees. This approach is in line with our contractual obligations under the Council tree contract. These assessments will be undertaken by a level 4 qualified arborist and feedback will be provided to the council on any hazards which are identified. These assessments will not necessarily be documented in a tree report or assess all tree's / tree assets in the district.

The Queen St trees appear to be previously pollarded and have been heavily crown raised. As such, stems and branches have been lions tailed and may now pose an increased risk of failure due to leverage, excessive end-weight, and windsail. The trees also have a reduced capacity for distributing and dissipating wind energy via mass damping.

We believe that the proposed crown reduction methodology will minimise the risks of branch failure by reducing leverage, excessive end-weight and windsail.

### **Proposed Methodology for Crown reduction**

**Introduction:**

The below is a methodology which we believe could be used to reduce the height and spread of the London Plane trees on Queen Street, Rangiora via crown reduction.

This method is based on our understanding of accepted international standards and arboriculture best practice.

This pruning should be undertaken over several years and involves selectively reducing or removing (the highest or widest) primary branches and stems back to suitably sized secondary branches to form a lower, more compact, and thinner outer canopy.

This is an approach which we believe could be used to minimise the encroachment and negative impacts of these trees on neighbouring properties, whilst also maintaining the overall health and longevity of the trees and allowing them to continue benefitting the wider community.

This approach will also minimise the risk of partial tree failure by minimising the end-weight, windsail, and leverage of any over-extended branches and stems.

During this long-term pruning program, we will gradually reduce the height and spread of the trees by a maximum of 25% of their total leaf bearing structure, removing no more than 10% of their leaf bearing structure in any one year / pruning event

After the pruning programme has been completed, the trees will then require regular maintenance pruning to maintain them at their smaller size.

Although reducing the trees slowly over time may not achieve the immediate outcomes desired by some residents, doing the work in this way will cause less stress on the trees and minimise the risk to their overall health and longevity.

Removal of excessive foliage or topping of these trees may result in a large volume of fast growing and weakly attached adventitious shoots which would have an increasingly negative effect on neighbouring properties.

Excessive or incorrect pruning would also have detrimental effects on tree health and longevity by allowing entry to decay.

If deemed appropriate during tree assessment, and tree health, vitality and reaction to pruning allows, we would estimate the avenue of trees could be reduced on average by approximately 2-3m over the long-term pruning programme. However, all trees are required to be assessed individually and pruned according to their individual structure, health, and vitality. If tree health deteriorates or if the trees react poorly to the previous pruning event, pruning may be required to cease, the amount of material to be removed may need to be reduced, or the duration between pruning events may need to be increased to minimise the risk to tree health.

Trees are a living organism, and any form of pruning comes with an element of risk. The provided methodology is based on generally accepted international industry standards and arboriculture best practice. Working as closely as possible to these standards helps to minimise but doesn't eliminate the risk to tree health and longevity.

- **Year 1 (2024)**

No Crown Reduction pruning should be undertaken this year unless necessary to mitigate an identified risk to people or property.

A significant amount of leaf producing structure has already been removed from these trees this dormant season to provide clearance for vehicles and critical infrastructure. Further pruning which reduces the live leaf bearing structure of these trees could be detrimental to their health and longevity.

Any immediate issues caused to resident's due to boundary encroachment should be addressed on a case-by-case basis in line with Council policy.

- **Year 2 (2025)**

The exact amount of material which can be removed from the height and spread of these trees will be determined during the VTA, but pruning should not remove more than 10% of an individual tree's leaf bearing structure in a single pruning event.

1. Contractor to undertake a Visual Tree Assessment (VTA) to assess tree condition, health and vitality.

This should be undertaken when the trees are in leaf to enable an assessment of the Live Crown Ratio (LTR). This is required to identify how much material can be removed safely during the requested remedial pruning.

2. If Tree Assessment determines the health and vigour of the trees adequate to sustain pruning, work can begin to selectively reduce or remove branches encroaching on neighbouring properties which have been identified during the VTA.
3. Dependant on the amount of material removed during the above pruning, it may also be possible to begin reducing the height and spread of the trees via Crown Reduction pruning.

The exact amount which can be removed from the height and spread of these trees, will be determined during the VTA but pruning should not exceed removing more than 10% of the tree's leaf bearing structure in a single pruning event.

- **Year 3 (2026)**

1. Contractor to undertake a Visual Tree Assessment (VTA) to assess overall tree condition, health and vitality.
2. If Tree Assessment determines the health and vigour of the trees adequate to sustain pruning, begin or continue reducing the height and spread of the trees via Crown Reduction pruning.

The exact amount which can be removed from the height and spread of these trees, will be determined during the VTA but pruning should not exceed removing more than 10% of the tree's leaf bearing structure in a single pruning event.

- **Annually there after**

1. Undertake a Visual Tree Assessment (VTA) to assess overall tree condition, health and vitality prior to leaf fall.

- **Annually or every second year** (based on VTA / reaction to last pruning event)

2. Contractor to undertake a Visual Tree Assessment (VTA) to assess overall tree condition, health and vitality.
3. If Tree Assessment determines the health and vigour of the trees adequate to sustain pruning, begin or continue reducing the height and spread of the trees via Crown Reduction pruning.

The exact amount which can be removed from the height and spread of these trees, will be determined during the VTA but pruning should not exceed removing more than 10% of the tree's leaf bearing structure in a single pruning event.

- **Ongoing Maintenance pruning**

After the trees have been reduced, and their desired height achieved via crown reduction, Asplundh will continue to provide ongoing maintenance to retain them at a smaller height and spread more suited to their environment.

The frequency and scope of this maintenance will be determined by regular inspection and completed under the direction of Waimakariri District Council.

Asplundh expect that if crown reduction pruning is undertaken, annual or biennial maintenance will be required to remove any epicormic growth, maintain a healthy canopy and retain the trees at the desired height. As such, it is recommended that Waimakariri District Council only commence this pruning program if ongoing maintenance will occur.

**Seasons:**

- Tree Assessments should be undertaken Annually in Spring or Summer to enable visual assessment of foliage and overall tree health.
- Crown Reduction pruning should be undertaken after leaf drop in mid-winter when the trees are dormant.

**Considerations / exclusions:**

This is a living document and is subject to change at any time.

This document has been provided upon request as the current tree contractor to Waimakariri District Council for review and acceptance.

As part of Asplundh and Waimakariri District Council's due diligence, this document will be peer reviewed by Graeme Ford, an independent third party and qualified local arborist.

This methodology does not constitute a formal Tree Report and Asplundh recommend commissioning a suitably qualified consultant arborist to undertake regular inspections of their tree assets.

At the time of compiling this plan, the trees are dormant. As such, we have not been able to see the trees in leaf or visually assess overall tree health or vitality.

This plan has been written with the information currently available to us. In lieu of the opportunity to visually assess the health and vitality of these trees, this management plan is based on our understanding of generally accepted international industry standards and arboriculture best practice. Visual Tree Assessment must be undertaken to assess tree condition, health, and vitality, prior to any pruning works being undertaken.

All pruning work should be undertaken by suitably qualified and experience arboriculture contractors in accordance with industry best practice.

This methodology is an attempt to address specific concerns by residents and meet Council objectives. Regular tree inspections and maintenance for tree health and public safety should still be undertaken in line with Council policy and the current tree contract.

**Approximate finish height / shape which may be achieved upon the completion of the long-term pruning programme. (estimated 5-year period)**



**DEF**



**Please note:**

**The above illustrations are approximate and have been supplied upon request for visual reference.**

As above, the amount of material to be removed from each tree will be determined during the tree assessment and will be based on the overall health, condition and the remedial pruning required of the individual tree.

Due to the variety in tree size and structure throughout the avenue, the amount of material to be removed from each tree will vary. We would estimate that some of the smaller trees with less leaf bearing structure could be reduced by approximately 2m, whilst some of the larger trees with greater leaf bearing structure and lower canopy could be reduced by as much as 3m over the duration of long-term pruning program. These amounts are approximate and subject to change. This will be determined and specified during the tree assessment prior to the next pruning event.

The trees should be pruned in accordance with accepted international standards and arboriculture best practice to minimise any risk to tree health and to minimise the risk of unwanted adventitious growth which could increase any negative impact on residents. As such, upon the completion of this pruning program, the trees will not necessarily be perfectly decurrent or rounded in shape, and the trees will not necessarily be the same finish height.

The red line indicates an approximate finish height in a best-case scenario, for these heights to be achieved, the trees must react positively to pruning and tree health and vigour maintained.

Branches and stems may be reduced or removed at or below this height to achieve the desired finish height.

It is estimated that no tree will have more than 3m removed from their total height over the entirety of the pruning program. However, this will occur incrementally over several years and will be based on individual tree assessment and tree health.

For clarity, if a tree is 16m tall currently, it is estimated that in a best-case scenario, the finished height upon the completion of this pruning program will be no less than 13m. This will occur incrementally over several years. After



which, maintenance pruning will occur regularly in an attempt to maintain the trees at a lower height. The trees will not continue to be reduced in size beyond this point.

If determined by tree assessment or if tree health or condition deteriorates after any pruning event, it may be necessary to cease pruning, decrease the amount of material to be removed, or increase the time between pruning events to minimise the risk to tree health and longevity.

### Supporting Information

#### Examples of Crown Reductions undertaken on London Plane trees

(found on Google)



**What to avoid:****“Topping”**

Fast growing and weakly attached adventitious growth (epicormic shoots) due to incorrect and excessive pruning.

Excessive pruning is not only detrimental to overall tree health and longevity, but it can also increase nuisance and maintenance requirement / cost due to the increased production of rapidly growing and weakly attached epicormic shoots.

**“Lions tailing”**

Long branches and stems which have been excessively thinned or lifted leaving only growth near the branch ends, resembling a “lion’s tail”.

Often lions tailing leads to excessive end-weight and over extended branches with increased leverage. Lions tailing also leads reduced a trees ability to dissipate wind load via mass damping.

DRAFT

**WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL****REPORT FOR DECISION**

**FILE NO and TRIM NO:** GOV-26-11-06 / 240515077892

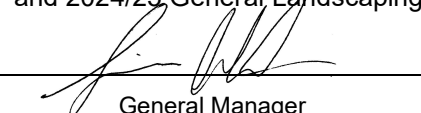
**REPORT TO:** RANGIORA-ASHLEY COMMUNITY BOARD


**DATE OF MEETING:** 14 August 2024

**AUTHOR(S):** Thea Kunkel - Governance Team Leader

**SUBJECT:** Rangiora-Ashley Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund and 2024/25 General Landscaping Budget

**ENDORSED BY:**  
(for Reports to Council, Committees or Boards)

  
General Manager

  
Chief Executive

**1. SUMMARY**

- 1.1 This report provides information regarding the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board's (the Board) 2024/25 General Landscaping Budget and the 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund.
- 1.2 This report also requests that the Board consider approving the Discretionary Grant Criteria, as included in the Application and Accountability Forms, for the 2024/25 financial year.

**Attachments:**

- i. Draft Rangiora-Ashley Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Application Criteria and Application Form (Trim No. 210603089866).
- ii. Draft Rangiora-Ashley Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Accountability Form (Trim No. 210603089980).

**2. RECOMMENDATION**

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 240515077892.
- (b) **Notes** that the Board's General Landscaping Budget allocated by the Council for the 2024/25 financial year was \$42,970, with a carryover from the 2023/24 financial year of \$28,656, for a total of \$71,626.
- (c) **Notes** that the Board's Discretionary Grant Funding allocated by the Council for the 2024/25 financial year is \$14,200.
- (d) **Approves** the Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund Application Criteria and Application Form (Trim No. 210603089866).
- (e) **Approves** the Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Accountability Form (Trim No. 210603089980).
- (f) **Approves** that Discretionary Grant Fund applications be considered at each meeting during the 2024/25 financial year (July 2024 to June 2025).

### 3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1 Each financial year, the Community Boards are allocated a discretionary sum for landscape projects and improvements that enhance and beautify the community. This fund is not a contestable fund.
- 3.2 The Discretionary Grant Fund is a contestable fund available to the Board to allocate to community groups and organisations, meeting the fund's criteria and seeking funding for various events, initiatives, and projects.

### 4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

#### 4.1 **2024/25 General Landscaping Budget**

- 4.1.1 The General Landscaping Budget's allocation for the 2024/25 financial year approved by the Council for the Board is \$42,970. However, the unspent amount of \$28,656 was carried over from the 2023/24 financial year; the available funding for the 2024/25 financial will, therefore, be \$71,626.
- 4.1.2 The Board and the Council's Greenspace Team will hold a workshop in November 2024 to identify potential projects of interest and priority for the Ward for this financial year's allocation. Staff will then refine details and costings before providing a report to the February 2025 meeting for the Board to allocate funding. This timing will enable planting projects to occur during autumn and prior to the end of the financial year. The workshop cannot occur earlier than November due to staffing resources.
- 4.1.3 Community Boards often identify community landscaping enhancement projects for which this budget can be used. Equally, local community members frequently suggest minor landscaping improvements, such as additional seating, paving, signage, or something similar.

#### 4.2 **2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund**

- 4.2.1 The Council has reviewed the Community Boards' Discretionary Grant Fund allocations as part of the 2024-34 Long Term Plan process. The revised allocation was based on \$0.51 per head of population in the Board's geographical areas. The Board's Discretionary Grant Fund allocation for the 2024/25 financial year was, therefore, \$14,200.
- 4.2.2 At the end of each financial year, the Board reviews its Community Board Discretionary Grant Criteria, Application Form, and Accountability Form. Therefore, the Community Boards held individual workshops during July 2024 to discuss a strategic approach to managing Discretionary Grant funding and ensure consistency of understanding among Board members. At the workshops, the Community Boards confirmed that the allocation of Discretionary Grant Funding should be at the discretion of each Board as they are familiar with the needs of community groups/organisations in their area. However, they suggested the following amendment to the Discretionary Grant Fund criteria:
- Applications from schools should not be supported unless significant community benefit is shown.
  - Access to other Council funding sources, such as Community Grants, other Community Boards, and Enterprise North Canterbury, should be considered.
  - Applicants should be requested to provide a bank statement as part of their application so that the Governance Team can verify their bank details before Community Boards consider applications. The bank statement will be kept confidential and not included in Community Board agendas (but mentioned in the report).
  - Community Boards should not fund applications for recurring annual expenditures.

4.2.3 The Board's 2024/25 Application and Accountability Forms and template for Informal Community Groups' Financial Requirements have been updated to include the abovementioned suggestions. The Boards are acknowledged to be familiar with the needs of the community groups/organisations within their areas. Any funds dispersed would be up to the discretion of each Board, especially when dealing with requests from school committees/funding organisations and groups applying to more than one Community Board for funding for the same project/event.

4.2.4 The Board considers applications from non-profit community-based organisations, registered charities, or incorporated societies. However, not all eligible groups may be aware of the fund. It is, therefore, essential that Board members continue to be proactive in promoting the funds through networking with community groups.

4.2.5 Staff will periodically advertise the Discretionary Grant through the Community Notice Board page in the Northern Outlook and Chatter. Application Forms are also available on the Council website, from Service Centres, or by contacting the Council.

#### 4.3 **Implications for Community Wellbeing**

The issues and options that are the subject of this report have no significant implications for community wellbeing. However, funding community and landscaping projects will increase the general wellbeing of the community within the Board's area.

4.4 The Management Team has reviewed this report.

### 5. **COMMUNITY VIEWS**

#### 5.1 **Mana Whenua**

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū is not likely to be affected by or have an interest in the subject matter of this report. However, they may wish to apply for funding for events and projects.

#### 5.2 **Groups and Organisations**

Community groups and organisations are likely to be affected by or be interested in the subject matter of this report, as the Board's Discretionary Grant fund could assist them in achieving community-based programmes during the current financial year.

#### 5.3 **Wider Community**

The wider community is not likely to be affected by or be interested in this report's subject matter. However, it should be noted that the funding allocated to community groups and the landscaping projects will increase the general feeling of wellbeing within the Board's community.

### 6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

#### 6.1 **Financial Implications**

6.1.1 The decisions sought by this report have financial implications. The Council has approved an allocation of \$42,970 to the Board's General Landscaping Budget for the 2024/25 financial year. However, the unspent amount of \$28,656 was carried over from the 2023/24 financial year; the available funding for the 2024/25 financial will, therefore, be \$71,626.

6.1.2 The Council resolved not to carry over any unspent funding from the Community Boards Discretionary Grants from the 2023/24 financial year. However, it has reviewed the Community Boards' Discretionary Grant Fund allocations as part of the 2024-34 Long Term Plan process. The revised allocation was based on \$0.51c per head of population in the Board's geographical areas. The Board's Discretionary Grant Fund allocation for the 2024/25 financial year is, therefore, \$14,200.

**6.2 Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

**6.3 Risk Management**

There are no risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

**6.4 Health and Safety**

There are no health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

**7. CONTEXT****7.1 Consistency with Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

**7.2 Authorising Legislation**

Not applicable.

**7.3 Consistency with Community Outcomes**

People are friendly and caring, creating a strong sense of community in our District.

There are wide-ranging opportunities for people of different ages and cultures to participate in community life and recreational activities.

**7.4 Authorising Delegations**

The Community Boards have delegated authority for both funds.

## GOVERNANCE

# Rangiora-Ashley Community Board

## Discretionary Grant Application

### Information to assist groups with their application

The purpose of the Board discretionary grants is to assist projects that enhance community group capacity and/or increase participation in activities.

When assessing grant applications the Board considers a number of factors in its decision making. These include, but are not limited to; type of project, time frame, benefits to the community and costs being contributed. The more information you as a group can provide on the project and benefits to participants the better informed the Board is. You are welcome to include a cover letter as part of your application. The decision to grant funds is the sole discretion of the Board.

The Board cannot accept applications from individuals. All funding is paid to community-based project groups, non-profit community organisations, registered charities or incorporated societies. Council funding is publicly accountable therefore the Board needs to demonstrate to the community where funding is going and what it is being spent on. Staff cannot process your application without financial information.

The Board encourages applicants, where practically possible, to consider using local businesses or suppliers for any services or goods they require in their application. The Board acknowledges that this may result in a higher quote.

It would be helpful to the Board to receive an expense summary for projects that cost more than the grant being requested to show the areas where funds are being spent and a paragraph on what fund raising the group has undertaken towards the project, or other sources considered (ie voluntary labour, businesses for supplies).

Examples (but not limited to) of what the Board cannot fund:	Examples (but not limited to) of what the Board can fund:
✗ Wages	✓ New equipment/materials
✗ Debt servicing	✓ Toys/educational aids
✗ Payment for volunteers (including arrangements in kind eg petrol vouchers)	✓ Sporting equipment
✗ Stock or capital market investment	✓ Safety equipment
✗ Gambling or prize money	✓ Costs associated with events
✗ Funding of individuals (only non-profit organisations)	✓ Community training
✗ Payment of any legal expenditure or associated costs	
✗ Purchase of land and buildings	
✗ Activities or initiatives where the primary purpose is to promote, commercial or profit-oriented interests	
✗ Payment of fines, court costs or mediation costs, IRD penalties	



## Criteria for application

- The Board supports a wide range of community activities but the application will only be considered if it is deemed of the nature listed in the table of examples of what the Board can fund (see previous page).
- Applications will only be accepted from community-based project groups, not for profit organisations, registered charities or incorporated societies.
- Applications from Funding Committees and/or similar community-based groups associated with schools will be considered provided there is proof that the activity is not funded by the Ministry of Education. However, schools themselves are not considered non-profit community-based organisations.
- Grant funding will not be allocated for events/projects that have already occurred i.e retrospectively.
- The grant funding is limited to projects primarily within the Board area or benefiting the residents of the ward.
- Grants are generally limited up to \$1,000 in any financial year (July to June), but a group can apply twice a year, providing it is for different projects. The Board will consider granting more than \$1,000 in exceptional circumstances provided that detailed reasons for exceeding the present limit are provided.
- The application should clearly state the purpose for which the money is to be used.
- The applicant should submit relevant financial information to prove they can deliver the project. Applications will only be processed once the financial information is received. The Community Board reserves the right to request additional financial information on any application if deemed necessary.
- Organisations that are predominately funded by Central Government must provide supporting evidence that the requested grant will not be spent on projects that should be funded by Central Government.
- Applicants must declare other sources from which funding has been applied for, or granted from, for the project being applied to the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board, including information on applications to other Community Boards.
- Grant applications will be considered every month by the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board. Applications are recommended to be received three weeks prior to Board meeting dates so they can be processed in time.
- An Accountability Form must be provided to the Council within 20 working days after the event, completion of the project or when the funds were spent outlining how the funds were applied. Relevant proof of purchase such as receipts, banks statements or invoices must be included with the Accountability Form and photos of the event or purchase is encouraged.
- Where possible Boards request permission to utilise these photos on its Facebook page, the Council website or other social media, to encourage other community groups' participation.
- In the event that funds are not spent on the project or activity applied for within 12 months of the date of the event/project, the recipient will be required to return the grant funding to the Council.
- If the activity/event for which funds have been granted does not take place or if the group does not provide the information to enable the grant to be paid within six months of approval of the grant being notified, then in both cases the application will be regarded as closed and funds released for reallocation by the Board.
- No new application will be accepted until the Board receives the Accountability Form and relevant documentation for previous funding granted.

## What happens now?

Return your completed application form (with financial records and any supporting information which you believe is relevant to this application) by posting to Private Bag 1005, Rangiora 7440, New Zealand, or hand delivering to your local Service Centre, or emailing to: [IM@wmk.govt.nz](mailto:IM@wmk.govt.nz)

## What happens next?

- Your application will be processed and presented to the Board at the next appropriate meeting.
- Following the meeting a letter will be sent to notify you of the Board's decision and if successful an invoice and your organisation's bank account details will be requested.
- On receipt of this information payment will be processed to your organisation's bank account.

258  
**Groups applying for Board Discretionary Grants 2024/2025**

Name of group: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact person within organisation: \_\_\_\_\_

Position within organisation: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact phone number: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

**Describe what the project is and what the grant funding will be used for?** (Use additional pages if needed)

What is the timeframe of the project/event date? \_\_\_\_\_

Overall cost of project: \_\_\_\_\_ Amount requested: \_\_\_\_\_

How many people will directly benefit from this project? \_\_\_\_\_

Who are the range of people benefiting from this project? (You can tick more than one box)

- People with disabilities (mental or physical)     Cultural/ethnic minorities     District  
 Preschool     School/youth     Older adults     Whole community/ward

Provide estimated percentage of participants/people benefiting by community area:

Oxford-Ohoka \_\_\_\_\_%    Rangiora-Ashley \_\_\_\_\_%    Woodend-Sefton \_\_\_\_\_%    Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi \_\_\_\_\_%

Other (please specify): \_\_\_\_\_

If this application is declined, will this event/project still occur?  Yes  No

If No, what are the consequences to the community/organisation?

What are the direct benefit(s) to the participants?

What is the benefit(s) to your organisation?

259

What are the benefit(s) to the Rangiora-Ashley community or wider district?

Is your group applying under the umbrella of another organisation (that is Charity/Trust registered)?  Yes  No

If yes, name of parent group: \_\_\_\_\_

What is the relationship between your group and the parent group?

What other fundraising has your group undertaken towards this project/event? List any other organisations you have applied to, or intend to apply to for funding this project and the amount applied for, including applications to other Community Boards.

Have you applied to the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board or any other Waimakariri Community Board for other project funding in the past 18 months?  Yes  No

If yes, please supply details:

- Enclosed  Financial Balance Sheet and Income & Expenditure Statement  
(*compulsory – your application cannot be processed without financial statements*)
- Supporting costs/quotes
- Other supporting information

- I am authorised to sign on behalf of the group/organisation making this application.
- I declare that all details contained in this application form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge.
- I accept that successful applicants will be required to report back to the Community Board by completing a simple Accountability Report.
- I accept that information provided in this application may be used in an official Council report available to the public.

**Please note:** A signature is not required if you submit this form electronically. By entering your name in the signature box you are giving your authority to this application.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**GOVERNANCE**

# Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Accountability Form for 2024/2025 Discretionary Grant Recipients

## For funding provided during the period July 2024 – June 2025

This form is to tell the Board what you spent the money on.

The purpose of the accountability form is to provide transparency in relation to public funds granted to community groups to provide the Board with feedback on the event/project and its impact in the community.

Please complete this form and return within 20 days after the event or completion of the project. You must return this form in order to be eligible for future funding. The Board would also appreciate any photos, where practically possible, of the event/project and permission to utilise the photos on its on its Facebook page, the Council's website and other social media. The information provided will be used in a report to the Board that will be publicly available.

Name of group: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Amount allocated: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Purpose for grant: \_\_\_\_\_

Please give details below of how the money was spent. Include receipts or bank statements as proof of purchase.

\_\_\_\_\_ \$ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ \$ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Give a brief outline on how the funds were applied and the benefits that have been achieved with these funds including the number of people who attended or were assisted. Please include photographs, where possible:

*(Use additional pages if necessary)*

Permission to use photos on the Board's Facebook page, the Council's website and other social media:  Yes  No

*Continued over page*

Two authorised signatories to complete the details below:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

First contact name: \_\_\_\_\_

Second contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Position: \_\_\_\_\_

Position: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Return to:**

**Governance Team**  
Waimakariri District Council  
Private Bag 1005  
Rangiora 7440

OR

IM@wmk.govt.nz

**WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL****REPORT FOR DECISION**

**FILE NO and TRIM NO:** GOV-26-11-06 / 240724122004

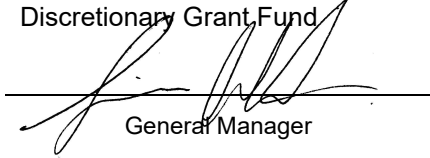
**REPORT TO:** RANGIORA-ASHLEY COMMUNITY BOARD


**DATE OF MEETING:** 14 August 2024

**AUTHOR(S):** Thea Kunkel, Governance Team Leader

**SUBJECT:** Application to the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund

**ENDORSED BY:**  
(for Reports to Council, Committees or Boards)

  
General Manager

  
Chief Executive

**1. SUMMARY**

1.1. The purpose of this report is to consider the following three funding applications:

<b>Name of Organisation</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Amount requested</b>
Saracens Rugby Club	Towards the costs relating to sending teams to the Junior Global Games Festival in Auckland	\$1,000
Cust/West Eyreton Playcentre	Towards replacement medical supplies for first aid civil defence kits	\$410
Oxford Community Trust	Towards the catering costs for the Trust's Day Out event	\$750
<b>Total:</b>		<b>\$2,160</b>

**Attachments:**

- i. Application from the Saracens Rugby Club (Trim Ref: 240715115096).
- ii. Application from the Cust/West Eyreton Playcentre (Trim Ref: 240708110985).
- iii. Application from the Oxford Community Trust (Trim Ref: 240717117605).
- iv. The spreadsheet shows the grants for the previous two years.
- v. Board funding criteria for the 2024/25 financial year (Trim 210603089776).

**2. RECOMMENDATION**

**THAT** the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 240724122004.
  - (b) **Approves** a grant of \$..... to the Saracens Rugby Club towards the costs of sending teams to the Junior Global Games Festival in Auckland.
- OR**
- (c) **Declines** a grant to the Saracens Rugby Club.

- (d) **Approves** a grant of \$..... to the Cust/West Eyreton Playcentre towards replacement medical supplies for its First Aid and Civil Defence kits.  
**OR**
- (f) **Declines** a grant to Cust/West Eyreton Playcentre.
- (e) **Approves** a grant of \$.....to the Oxford Community Trust towards the catering costs for the Trust's Day Out event.  
**OR**
- (f) **Declines** the application from the Oxford Community Trust.

### 3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1 The **Saracens Rugby Club** seeks funding to send its year seven and eight rugby teams to compete in Auckland's Junior Global Games Festival.
- 3.2 The **Cust/West Eyreton Playcentre** seeks funding to purchase medical supplies for its First Aid and Civil Defence kits.
- 3.3 The **Oxford Community Trust** seeks funding to cover the catering costs for its Day Out event in October 2024.
- 3.3 The current balance of the Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant fund is \$12,990.

### 4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

#### **Saracens Rugby Club** (*the Club*)

#### 4.1 Information provided by the Club:

- 4.1.1 The Club was formed in 2006 after amalgamating Rangiora Rugby Football Club and Southbrook Rugby Football Club. The Club has grown since then and now has 25 teams. It is the largest Club in North Canterbury and the only rugby club in Rangiora.
- 4.1.2 The Club wishes to send year seven and eight girls' teams to participate in the Junior Global Games Festival in Auckland in September 2024. The teams will include 18 players and four management personnel, most of whom reside in the Rangiora-Ashley Ward.
- 4.1.3 The team will benefit from playing other girls from other districts, learning teamwork and playing under pressure in a tournament format. The Club hopes giving the girls this opportunity will encourage them to continue to senior-level rugby and beyond. Sports are good for physical health and mental well-being, as well as for developing social skills, confidence, teamwork, and leadership. These skills will benefit the community in years to come.
- 4.1.4 The Club has already received various donations and sponsorships for the trip expenses, estimated to cost in excess of \$15,000. A list of these is included with the application. If this application is unsuccessful, the trip will still occur; however, more financial strain may be placed on the parents of team members.

#### 4.2 Council Evaluation:

- 4.2.1 The application complies with the Board's Discretionary Grant Application Criteria, as the application is from a local sports club. The Club has requested any amount that the Board is willing to grant; however, they are aware that the Board usually only grant funding up to \$1,000.

- 4.2.2 If the Board chooses to grant the Club \$1,000, each player will receive approximately \$55, however this would be a collective team grant and not to individual members. However, according to the application, only 80% of the 18 players chosen to attend the Junior Global Games Festival in Auckland reside in the Rangiora-Ashley Ward. Also, no accurate indication was provided of how sending the teams to the festival would benefit the Rangiora-Ashley community.
- 4.2.3 From the Club's financial information and the various donations and sponsorships, it appears that the Club will be able to send the teams to the festival if their application is unsuccessful. This is the first time the Club has applied for funding.

### ***Cust/West Eyerton Playcentre (the Centre)***

#### Information provided by the Centre:

- 4.3.1 The Centre is unlike any other early childhood education organisation, as children and their parents/caregivers attend. Children are allowed to learn and explore in a fun and safe environment, learning about themselves and their world.
- 4.3.2 The Centre seeks funding to purchase replacement medical supplies for its First Aid and Civil Defence kits. Several items are currently missing or expired and need to be replaced. These kits are an essential health and safety requirement to ensure the children's physical safety and mental well-being. As a rural centre with the nearest medical assistance some distance away, it is essential to have sufficient medical supplies on hand.
- 4.3.3 Currently, the Centre's funding is used for operating expenses. Although the number of children attending the centre is limited, this is a vital asset for parents in the area. It allows parents to network and socialise, impacting the community's well-being.
- 4.4. Council Evaluation:
- 4.4.1 The application for \$410 generally complies with the Board's Discretionary Grant Criteria (the Criteria), as the application is from a not-for-profit learning. If this application is unsuccessful, the supplies still need to be purchased. However, the Centre has not approached other organisations for health and safety equipment funds.
- 4.4.2 The Criteria also indicates that organisations predominantly funded by the Central Government must provide supporting evidence that the requested grant will not be spent on projects that the Central Government should fund. Although it is acknowledged that play centres, especially rural centres, have minimal budgets, no evidence has been provided that the Ministry of Education should not replace the medical supplies.
- 4.4.3 It should be noted that, according to the application, only 50% of the children at the Centre reside in the Rangiora-Ashley Ward.
- 4.4.4 The Centre received the following funding during the last five years, and all Accountability Forms have been received.

<b>Date</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Amount</b>
October 2020	Tablet and Artwork	\$500
July 2021	Hiring the Birdlife Production	\$250
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$750</b>



### ***Oxford Community Trust (the Trust)***

#### **4.5 Information provided by the Trust:**

- 4.5.1 The Oxford Community Trust (the Trust) is a registered charitable trust established in 1994 to work alongside the Waimakariri Community Development Trust. However, since 2000, the Trust has operated independently and plays a crucial role in ensuring that community-based social services are provided in the Oxford area.
- 4.5.2 The Trust wishes to host a Day Out Event on 11 October 2024 to bring together all social service providers working and delivering social services in the Waimakariri and Hurunui Districts. The objective is for these people to network, interact, and get to know each other. Although these providers often work together to achieve positive outcomes for the districts, they seldom meet each other face-to-face. A similar event was hosted in 2021 and proved to be hugely successful.
- 4.5.3 The benefit for the participants who work on the front line with all sectors of our communities during stressful times in those people's lives. By bringing these providers together, they are able to share experiences and offer support and advice to others in the field, as well as collaborate and streamline systems, which will benefit clients. Some groups invited to the event are Satisfy Food, Police, Wellbeing North Canterbury, Salvation Army and Comcare, all of which work in schools and homes around the districts.
- 4.5.4 The event is estimated to cost \$5,000 and is expected to draw approximately 80 participants, including some from Christchurch and Hurunui. If this application is unsuccessful, the event will still take place.

#### **4.6 Council Evaluation:**

- 4.6.1 The application for \$750 complies with the Board's Discretionary Grant criteria as it is from a non-profit organisation. Although the event is expected to draw approximately 80 participants, the application does not reveal the percentage from the Rangiora-Ashley Ward. It should also be noted that the Trust usually do not provide support to communities in the Rangiora-Ashley Ward.
- 4.7.2 Based on the viewpoint that social service providers serve the whole district and that any collaboration between the providers would benefit all communities, the Trust has requested \$750 from the Oxford-Ohoka, Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi, and Woodend-Sefton Community Boards, which will be considered during their August meetings. The Trust has also requested \$1,200 from the Creative Communities Scheme for this event.
- 4.8.3 The Trust has previously received the following funding from the Board, and all Accountability Forms have been received:

<b>Date</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Funding</b>
December 2020	Towards hosting a Wellbeing Networking event (KTCB)	\$500
February 2021	Towards hosting a Wellbeing Networking event (OOCB)	\$500
	Towards hosting a Wellbeing Networking event (WSCB)	\$340
	Towards hosting a Wellbeing Networking event (RACB)	\$500
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$1,840</b>

- 4.9 The Board may approve or decline grants as per the grant guidelines.

#### 4.10 **Implications for Community Wellbeing**

There are social and cultural implications, as the organisations provide opportunities for social interaction, which builds a sense of community. Participating in social and sports events reduces feelings of isolation and encourages social connection.

4.11 The current balance of the Rangiora-Ashely Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund is \$12,990. If the applications are granted, the Board will have \$10,830 left for the remainder of the financial year.

4.12 The Management Team has reviewed this report.

### 5. **COMMUNITY VIEWS**

#### 5.1 **Mana Whenua**

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū may not likely be interested in the subject matter of this report.

#### 5.2 **Groups and Organisations**

No other groups and organisations are likely to be affected by or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

#### 5.3 **Wider Community**

The wider community will likely be interested in the report's subject, as sports and social events encourage social interaction, which builds a sense of mental health and contributes to community wellbeing.

### 6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

#### 6.1 **Financial Implications**

6.1.1 The 2024-34 Long Term Plan includes a budget provision of \$14,200 for the Rangiora-Ashely Community Board to approve grants to community groups for the 2024/25 financial year (July 2024 to June 2025).

6.1.2 The current balance of the Rangiora-Ashely Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund is \$12,990. If all the applications are granted, the Board will have \$10,830 left for the remaining ten months of the financial year.

6.1.3 The Board may consider granting more than \$1,000 in exceptional circumstances provided that detailed reasons for exceeding the present limit are provided.

#### 6.2 **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

#### 6.3 **Risk Management**

There are no risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

#### 6.4 **Health and Safety**

All health and safety-related issues will be the responsibility of the organisations and groups that have applied for funding.

### 7. **CONTEXT**

#### 7.1 **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

#### 7.2 **Authorising Legislation**

Not applicable.

**7.3 Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

People are friendly and caring, creating a strong sense of community in our District. There are wide-ranging opportunities for people of different ages and cultures to participate in community life and recreational activities.

**7.4 Authorising Delegations**

Community Boards have delegated authority to approve Discretionary Grant Funding.

Groups applying for Board Discretionary Grant 2023/2024

268

Name of group: Saracens Rugby Club

Address: [Redacted]

Contact person within organisation: Richard

Position within organisation: President

Contact phone number: [Redacted] Email: [Redacted]

Describe what the project is and what the grant funding will be used for? (Use additional pages if needed)

The Saracens yr 7 & 8 team have been selected to participate in the Junior Global Games Festival in Auckland at the end of September.

What is the timeframe of the project/event date? September 2024

Overall cost of project: \$15,000 plus Amount requested: Any amount appreciated

How many people will directly benefit from this project? 18 players & management

Who are the range of people benefiting from this project? (You can tick more than one box)

- People with disabilities (mental or physical)
- Cultural/ethnic minorities
- District
- Preschool
- School/youth
- Older adults
- Whole community/ward

Provide estimated percentage of participants/people benefiting by community area:

Oxford-Ohoka \_\_\_\_\_% Rangiora-Ashley 80 % Woodend-Sefton 10 % Kalapoi-Tuahlu 10 %

Other (please specify): \_\_\_\_\_

If this application is declined, will this event/project still occur?  Yes  No

If No, what are the consequences to the community/organisation?

[Redacted area]

What are the direct benefit(s) to the participants?

As a young female girls team they will learn from playing other girls from other areas, plus learn benefits of team work in a tournament format

What is the benefit(s) to your organisation?

269

We are hoping to encourage the girls to play rugby through to senior level and have an all girls rugby team playing under the Saracens banner

What are the benefit(s) to the Rangiora-Ashley community or wider district?

Sport in any form is good for youth development team work social interaction & physical fitness.

Is your group applying under the umbrella of another organisation (that is Charity/Trust registered)?  Yes  No

If yes, name of parent group: Saracens Rugby Club.

What is the relationship between your group and the parent group?

a registered team to the Saracens club.

What other fundraising has your group undertaken towards this project/event? List any other organisations you have applied to, or intend to apply to for funding this project and the amount applied for, including applications to other Community Boards.

List attached

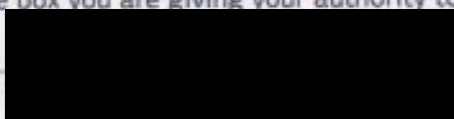
Have you applied to the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board or any other Waimakariri Community Board for other project funding in the past 18 months?  Yes  No

If yes, please supply details:

- Enclosed  Financial Balance Sheet and Income & Expenditure Statement (compulsory - your application cannot be processed without financial statements)
- Supporting costs/quotes
- Other supporting information

- I am authorised to sign on behalf of the group/organisation making this application.
- I declare that all details contained in this application form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge.
- I accept that successful applicants will be required to report back to the Community Board by completing a simple Accountability Report.
- I accept that information provided in this application may be used in an official Council report available to the public.

**Please note:** A signature is not required if you submit this form electronically. By entering your name in the signature box you are giving your authority to this application.

Signed:  Date: 13/7/24



## SPONSORSHIP LETTER REQUEST

11th July 2024

RANGIORA COMMUNITY BOARD

To Whom it May Concern,

Thank you for taking your time to read this letter. We are managing the YEAR 7 & 8 ALL GIRLS SARACENS TEAM. They have been selected to participate in the Junior Global Games Festival in Auckland at the end of September.

The girls are very excited for this opportunity and are working hard during the season to get themselves ready.

There are a lot of costs involved in getting a large group to Auckland including: airfares, accommodation, van hire, registration fees and more.

We would be hugely grateful for any assistance in getting the girls to Auckland.

If you have any questions please contact [REDACTED]

Many Thanks,

Saracens Year 7 & 8 Girls Team  
Contact:

[REDACTED]

# Budget

Registration fee	\$650
Flights	\$8100
Air bnb	\$4434
Van Hire	\$1300
Team Clothing	\$500
Food	Tbc
Gazebo hire	Tbc

**Auckland Trip Financial (Incoming and Outgoing)**

Scratchie Raffle \$300.00 (Incoming) 25/06

Festival Deposit \$200.00 (Outgoing) 30/06

**Balance \$100.00**

G Tomasi T-Shirt Money \$400.00 (Incoming) 5/06

L Matthewsell T-Shirt Money \$400.00 (Incoming) 5/06

F Lavea T-Shirt Money \$80.00 (Incoming) 5/06

L Vito T-Shirt Money \$50 (Incoming) 5/06

**Balance \$1030.00**

L Vito T-Shirt Money \$40 (Incoming) 6/06

S Vea T-Shirt Money \$400 (Incoming) 6/06

**Balance \$1470.00**

L Vito T-Shirt Money \$100 (Incoming) 07/06

Deposit for Accommodation Air BnB \$886.88 (Outgoing) 07/06

**Balance \$683.32**

360 Excavation GOLD SPONSORSHIP \$1000 (Incoming) 11/06

Auto Specs Ltd \$100.00 (Incoming) 12/06

**Balance \$1783.32**

K Burt T-Shirt Money \$400 (Incoming) 13/06

C Nesbit T-Shirt Money \$400 (Incoming) 13/06

**Balance \$2583.32**

F Lavea T-Shirt Money \$320.00 (Incoming) 18/06

S Vito T-Shirt Money \$140.00 (Incoming) 18/06

Brand Mowers GOLD SPONSORSHIP \$1000 (Incoming) 18/06

**Balance \$4043.32**

F Kiwi Sponsorship Filler \$20.00 (Incoming) 20/06

Tomasi Family Sponsorship Filler \$20.00 (Incoming) 20/06

A White T-Shirt Money \$400.00 (Incoming) 23/06

**Balance \$4883.32**

C Hackett T-shirt Money \$400.00 (Incoming) 24/06

AirNZ Deposit \$900.00 (Outgoing) 25/06

L Vito T-Shirt Money \$70.00 (Incoming) 25/06

**Balance \$4453.32**



Francis Ward Ltd GOLD SPONSOR \$1000.00 (Incoming) 26/06  
 Rural Womans NZ Trust \$500.00 (Incoming) 27/06  
 BG Contracting GOLD SPONSOR \$1000.00 (Incoming) 28/06  
 Paula Table 5 \$60.00 (Incoming) 30/06  
**Balance \$7013.32**

Credit Interest \$4.63 (Incoming) 30/06  
 Anthony Table 4 \$10.00 (Incoming) 02/07  
 Ruben Table 4 \$10.00 (Incoming) 04/07  
 Sione Table 4 \$10.00 (Incoming) 04/07  
 Nicki Burt Table 9&10 \$120.00 (Incoming) 04/07  
 Blackhills GOLD SPONSOR \$1000.00 (Incoming) 04/07  
**Balance \$8167.95**

Sadie Ross Table 20 \$60.00 (Incoming) 05/07  
 Hire Ace (Van Hire) \$1357.32 (outgoing) 05/07  
**Balance \$6870.63**

A Perry T-Shirt Money \$400.00 (Incoming) 06/07  
 Burgess Table 20 \$10.00 (Incoming) 07/07  
 Vito Table Table 15 \$60.00 (Incoming) 09/07  
 Vea Table 24 & 1 \$120.00 (Incoming) 09/07  
 Austin Table 20 \$10.00 (Incoming) 10/07  
 Vito Table 16 \$60.00 (Incoming) 10/07  
 J Taylor T-Shirt Money \$400.00 (Incoming) 10/07  
**Balance \$7930.63**

Faves T-Shirt Money \$230.00 (Incoming) 18/08  
 S Vito T-Shirt Money \$140.00 (Incoming) 18/08  
 Brand Mowers GOLD SPONSORSHIP \$1000 (Incoming) 18/08  
**Balance \$4043.32**

F Kwi Sponsorship Filer \$30.00 (Incoming) 20/08  
 Tomasi Family Sponsorship Filer \$30.00 (Incoming) 20/08  
 A White T-Shirt Money \$400.00 (Incoming) 22/08  
**Balance \$4583.32**

C Hadas T-shirt Money \$400.00 (Incoming) 24/08  
 WHITE Deposit \$200.00 (Outgoing) 25/08  
 J Vito T-Shirt Money \$70.00 (Incoming) 25/08  
**Balance \$4483.32**

**Groups applying for Board Discretionary Grants 2023/2024**Name of group: Cust/West Eyreton PlaycentreAddress: Cust Community Centre, Mill Road, Cust 7471Contact person within organisation: [REDACTED]Position within organisation: Grant and Purchasing OfficerContact phone number: [REDACTED]Email: [REDACTED]**Describe what the project is and what the grant funding will be used for?** *(Use additional pages if needed)*

We are a small yet vibrant Playcentre in Cust and we are required to regularly check and maintain essential health and safety equipment such as first aid kits, a quick getaway kit and a civil defence kit.

Several items are missing and many are expired (or near) and need to be replaced. We would be very grateful to receive funds towards the costs of this essential health and safety equipment at our centre.

What is the timeframe of the project/event date? ASAP, have items purchased by 31st AugustOverall cost of project: \$410.00Amount requested: \$410.00How many people will directly benefit from this project? 20Who are the range of people benefiting from this project? *(You can tick more than one box)*

- People with disabilities (mental or physical)     Cultural/ethnic minorities     District  
 Preschool     School/youth     Older adults     Whole community/ward

Provide estimated percentage of participants/people benefiting by community area:

Oxford-Ohoka 50 %    Rangiora-Ashley 50 %    Woodend-Sefton \_\_\_\_\_ %    Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi \_\_\_\_\_ %

Other (please specify): \_\_\_\_\_

If this application is declined, will this event/project still occur?  Yes     No

If No, what are the consequences to the community/organisation?

What are the direct benefit(s) to the participants?

First aid kit supplies are essential to look after the physical and mental wellbeing of young children and their caregivers. The requested quick getaway kit and civil defence supplies will ensure we are prepared to ensure the safety and comfort of Playcentre families, if an unexpected event occurred.

What is the benefit(s) to your organisation?

As a rural Playcentre with a small number of enrolled children, our funding is very limited, and although essential, health and safety requirements are expensive. If this grant is successful the money that the centre does have can be spent on enriching child learning.

What are the benefit(s) to the Oxford-Ohoka community or wider district?

With financial assistance required to keep our Playcentre operating, we continue to not only offer a unique early childhood service in the community, but also provide a vital network in the community for families with young children. Having emergency and civil defence equipment accessible within the community is vital to ensure resilience.

Is your group applying under the umbrella of another organisation (that is Charity/Trust registered)?  Yes  No

If yes, name of parent group: Playcentre Aotearoa

What is the relationship between your group and the parent group?

Playcentre Aotearoa is the national organisation that oversees all Playcentres in New Zealand, providing support, resources and guidance to local centres such as Cust/West Eyreton Playcentre.

What other fundraising has your group undertaken towards this project/event? List any other organisations you have applied to, or intend to apply to for funding this project and the amount applied for, including applications to other Community Boards.

No other organisations have been approached to fund this health and safety equipment, however other grants have been applied for to cover centre operational costs.

Have you applied to the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board or any other Waimakariri Community Board for other project funding in the past 18 months?  Yes  No


If yes, please supply details:

- Enclosed  Financial Balance Sheet and Income & Expenditure Statement  
(compulsory – your application cannot be processed without financial statements)
- Supporting costs/quotes
- Other supporting information

- I am authorised to sign on behalf of the group/organisation making this application.
- I declare that all details contained in this application form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge.
- I accept that successful applicants will be required to report back to the Community Board by completing a simple Accountability Report.
- I accept that information provided in this application may be used in an official Council report available to the public.

**Please note:** A signature is not required if you submit this form electronically. By entering your name in the signature box you are giving your authority to this application.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Playcentre 

Welcome to  
our village

6<sup>th</sup> July 2024

Oxford-Ohoka Community Board  
Waimakariri District Council  
215 High Street  
Rangiora

Dear Oxford-Ohoka Community Board,

Re: Discretionary Grant Application

Please find enclosed our application for funding of \$410 towards replacing essential health and safety items for our tamariki. Please note that although our Playcentre is located in the Rangiora-Ashley Board, many of our members reside in Oxford-Ohoka Board and our centre services both Oxford-Ohoka and rural Rangiora communities.


Cust West Eyreton Playcentre is a vibrant and growing Playcentre providing a quality and unique learning environment for preschool aged tamariki to learn alongside their whānau. We have a strong whānau culture with a focus on relationships, well-being and learning experiences for our tamariki.

We currently need to replace expired or missing first aid, civil defence and quick getaway kit supplies. We must maintain these essential health and safety supplies to ensure the health and wellbeing of our tamariki and their whānau in unexpected events. Our funding is limited and required primarily to cover day-to-day operational costs, so any financial assistance to cover health and safety items would be greatly appreciated.


Our small group of Playcentre whānau are planning fundraising towards operating costs and items to enrich learning and development, this year. We are hopeful that with your funding contribution, we will be able to update our expired first aid, civil defence and quick getaway kit supplies. We have worked hard to grow our roll and attract whānau residing in the area to attend their local Playcentre as we understand the importance and value of connection in a rural community.

We are grateful for your time in considering our application and look forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely,

  
Purchasing Officer  
Cust/West Eyreton Playcentre



  
"Whānau tupu ngātahi – families growing together"

Cust/West Eyreton Playcentre Health and Safety Supply Cost Estimate

Health and Safety Update Estimate	Item	Cost	Source	Date of costing
<b>First Aid Kit - main Playcentre</b>				
First aid kit	St John No 1 metal first aid kit	\$133.95		
Ice pack	x2 Platinum reusable hot/cold pack	\$14.34	St John	29/06/2024
CPR face shields	x2 Platinum CPR disposable mask	\$8.90		
<b>First Aid Kit - excursions</b>				
First aid kit refill	St John first aid kit refill - large	\$31.95	St John	29/06/2024
<b>Quick Getaway Kit</b>				
First aid kit refill	St John first aid kit refill - large	\$31.95	St John	29/06/2024
Water	x2 1.5 L water x2	\$1.98		
Babywipes	x1 packet	\$1.90		
Biscuits	x3 packets	\$7.50	Woolworths	29/06/2024
Muesli bars	x3 packets	\$7.77		
Batteries (AAA for radio)	x1 packet	\$13.00		
<b>Civil Defence Kit</b>				
Small gas cooker	x1 Kiwi Camping Butane Stove single burner	\$44.98		
Gas canisters	x1 Gasmate power fuel isobutane canister 4 pack	\$7.31	Mitre 10	29/06/2024
Water (30 L)	x5 6L water bottles	\$26.45		
Disposable gloves	x1 box	\$8.49		
Babywipes	x1 packet	\$1.90		
Muesli bars	x4 packets	\$10.36		
Biscuits	x2 packets	\$5.00	Woolworths	29/06/2024
Porridge sachets	x1 packet	\$5.00		
Muesli	x1 packet	\$6.90		
Baby food tins	x4 tins	\$5.16		
Crackers	x2 packets	\$8.00		
Garden gloves	x3 pairs	\$18.00		
Milk Powder	x1 packet	\$9.30		
<b>Total Cost Estimate</b>		<b>\$410.09</b>		

The screenshot shows the St John website interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the St John logo and contact information. Below the navigation bar, there are several menu items: 'What we do', 'First aid', 'Medical alarms', 'Support us', and 'News & Info'. The main content area displays a product page for the 'St John No 1 Metal First Aid Kit' with a price of \$133.95 (incl. GST). To the right, a shopping cart is visible, containing three items: 'Platinum Reusable Hot & Cold Pack' (2 units, subtotal \$28.34), 'St John First Aid Kit Refill - Large' (2 units, subtotal \$63.90), and 'St John No 1 Metal First Aid Kit' (1 unit, subtotal \$133.95). The total amount in the cart is \$212.19.

# Profit and Loss

## Cust/West Eyreton Playcentre For the year ended 31 August 2024

2024

### Trading Income

Interest Income	205.17
Members Donations	1,250.00
Membership Fees	125.00
MoE ECE Funding Subsidy	10,676.77
<b>Total Trading Income</b>	<b>12,256.94</b>

### Cost of Sales

Affiliation Levies on MoE Funding	5,338.39
Centre Activities - Family/Whaanau Fun Days	129.00
Centre Activities - Session / Trip Expenses	14.98
Centre Admin - Other Expenses	8.50
Centre Admin - Printing	88.50
Centre Admin - Stationery	13.00
Education/Training - First Aid Training Courses	16.80
Equipment - Consumable Supplies for Children's Play (Flour, salt, etc)	114.80
Equipment - Other supplies/resources	287.28
Equipment - Painting supplies/materials	378.86
Equipment - Physically Active resources	(2,044.50)
Housekeeping - Biscuits/Coffee/Milo/Tea/etc	105.00
Property/Maintenance - General Repairs and Maintenance to the Building	948.50
Supervision - Wages for General Sessions	7,114.20
Utilities - Rubbish Collection	163.51
<b>Total Cost of Sales</b>	<b>12,676.82</b>

**Gross Profit** (419.88)

### Other Income

Grant - Lotteries	1,995.00
<b>Total Other Income</b>	<b>1,995.00</b>

**Net Profit** 1,575.12

# Balance Sheet

Cust/West Eyreton Playcentre  
As at 3 July 2024

3 JUL 2024

## Assets

### Bank

BNZ -97	5,440.26
BNZ 00	303.44
<b>Total Bank</b>	<b>5,743.70</b>

### Current Assets

Accounts Receivable	466.67
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>466.67</b>

### Fixed Assets

Computer Equipment	1,568.11
Fixtures & Fittings	7,449.50
Less Accumulated Depreciation on Computer Equipment	(1,568.11)
Less Accumulated Depreciation on Fixtures & Fittings	(3,103.60)
<b>Total Fixed Assets</b>	<b>4,345.90</b>

**Total Assets** 10,556.27

## Liabilities

### Current Liabilities

Rounding	(0.01)
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>(0.01)</b>

**Total Liabilities** (0.01)

**Net Assets** 10,556.28

## Equity

Current Year Earnings	(1,447.31)
Retained Earnings	12,003.59
<b>Total Equity</b>	<b>10,556.28</b>

280  
**Groups applying for Board Discretionary Grants 2023/2024**

Name of group: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact person within organisation: \_\_\_\_\_

Position within organisation: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact phone number: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

**Describe what the project is and what the grant funding will be used for?** *(Use additional pages if needed)*

What is the timeframe of the project/event date? \_\_\_\_\_

Overall cost of project: \_\_\_\_\_ Amount requested: \_\_\_\_\_

How many people will directly benefit from this project? \_\_\_\_\_

Who are the range of people benefiting from this project? *(You can tick more than one box)*

- People with disabilities (mental or physical)      Cultural/ethnic minorities      District  
Preschool      School/youth      Older adults      Whole community/ward

Provide estimated percentage of participants/people benefiting by community area:

Oxford-Ohoka \_\_\_\_\_%      Rangiora-Ashley \_\_\_\_\_%      Woodend-Sefton \_\_\_\_\_%      Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi \_\_\_\_\_%

Other (please specify): \_\_\_\_\_

If this application is declined, will this event/project still occur?      Yes      No

If No, what are the consequences to the community/organisation?

What are the direct benefit(s) to the participants?



What are the benefit(s) to the Rangiora-Ashley community or wider district?

Is your group applying under the umbrella of another organisation (that is Charity/Trust registered)?    Yes    No

If yes, name of parent group: \_\_\_\_\_

What is the relationship between your group and the parent group?

What other fundraising has your group undertaken towards this project/event? List any other organisations you have applied to, or intend to apply to for funding this project and the amount applied for, including applications to other Community Boards.

Have you applied to the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board or any other Waimakariri Community Board for other project funding in the past 18 months?    Yes    No

If yes, please supply details:

- Enclosed      Financial Balance Sheet and Income & Expenditure Statement  
*(compulsory – your application cannot be processed without financial statements)*
- Supporting costs/quotes
- Other supporting information

I am authorised to sign on behalf of the group/organisation making this application.

I declare that all details contained in this application form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge.

I accept that successful applicants will be required to report back to the Community Board by completing a simple Accountability Report.

I accept that information provided in this application may be used in an official Council report available to the public.

**Please note:** A signature is not required if you submit this form electronically. By entering your name in the signature box you are giving your authority to this application.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_



Oxford Trust



Oxford

Tel: 

Oxford Community Trust is organising a fun and pamper day for those in our community who work on the front line with vulnerable people. This fun day replicates a successful day hosted by the Trust in 2021. The event date is 11 October 2024. Below is a preliminary budget for the event. We have secured a venue and the assistance of Jo Seagar who will do the catering as she did in 2021. Some of the activities are still being finalised and we will do our best to secure the providers of the activities for the amounts we have in our budget. We will submit a fund application to the Creative Communities Scheme for the art part of the event in late July. We will also ask for a \$20 contribution from each of the people invited to the event to help cover the cost of vehicle hire, petrol, and other unforeseen expenses. Volunteers will do most of the work such as transportation, preparation and serving refreshments, cleaning and set up and facilitation on the day. The venue is free except for the kitchen that needs to be hired separately.

### **Preliminary Budget for Oxford Community Trust Day Out:**

<b>Activity</b>	<b>Provider</b>	<b>Quote</b>
Food and Beverage	Jo Seagar (\$35 x 70)	\$2450.00
Kitchen Hire	Oxford Workman's Club	\$300.00
Hand Pamper Pack	Grace Johnstone	\$250.00
Hair Pamper Pack	Donna	\$300.00
Pendant Making	Oxford Art Gallery	\$1200.00
Massage Packs	To be advised	\$500.00
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$5000.00</b>

From: [REDACTED]  
Sent: Wednesday, 17 July 2024 10:01 am  
To: Ronel  
Subject: FW: Quote

-----Original Message-----

From: [REDACTED]  
Sent: Friday, July 12, 2024 12:37 PM  
To: [REDACTED]  
Subject: Quote

Quote for community trust

70 persons for morning and afternoon tea and luncheon  
\$35 per head

With Thanks, [REDACTED]

284  
**Oxford Community Trust**  
**Profit & Loss**  
July 2023 through June 2024

	Jul 23 - Jun 24
<b>Ordinary Income/Expense</b>	
<b>Income</b>	
I0100 Rent Income	328.26
I0150 Counselling	21.74
I0300 Mini Bus Income	4,843.33
I0400 Family Supervision	1,318.70
I0500 OSCAR Income	17,329.10
I0600 Youth Events Income	1,422.60
I0650 SIQ Food Parcels	720.00
I0700 Travel Income	11,916.11
I0750 Equipment Hire Income	556.53
I0800 Small Donations	23,932.98
I0900 Udrive Fee Income	1,347.85
I1000 Funders Income - Grants	
I1100 COGS Grant	35,000.00
I1200 WDC Council Grant	27,490.00
I1300 Lotteries Grant	57,920.59
I1400 MSD OSCAR Grant	5,805.00
I1500 Other Grants	3,752.83
I1600 Rata Foundation	45,000.00
I1700 Udrive Grant	943.41
<b>Total I1000 Funders Income - Grants</b>	<b>175,911.83</b>
I2000 Funders Income - Donation	
I2200 Other Donations	32,809.43
<b>Total I2000 Funders Income - Donation</b>	<b>32,809.43</b>
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>272,458.46</b>
<b>Expense</b>	
E1100 Premises & Equipment	
E1120 Vehicle Expenses	
E1121 Trailer Expenses	102.15
E1122 NC Mini Bus Donations	12,079.27
E1223 NC Mini Bus Expenses	9,058.33
E1224 Udrive Car Expenses	3,600.52
<b>Total E1120 Vehicle Expenses</b>	<b>24,840.27</b>
E1130 Rent	3,165.24
E1140 Repairs	
E1142 Equipment Repairs	300.00
<b>Total E1140 Repairs</b>	<b>300.00</b>
E1150 General & Motor Insurance	4,502.59
E1160 Utilities	
E1161 Power/Gas/Water	5,326.23
E1162 Telephone & Internet	1,875.00
E1163 Mobile Phone	1,105.30
E1164 Web Hosting	360.00
<b>Total E1160 Utilities</b>	<b>8,666.53</b>
<b>Total E1100 Premises &amp; Equipment</b>	<b>41,474.63</b>
E1200 Office Administration	
E1210 Stationery & Supplies	2,425.80
E1240 Software Expense	3,192.05
<b>Total E1200 Office Administration</b>	<b>5,617.85</b>
E1300 Promotional	
E1310 Advertising	3,223.00
E1300 Promotional - Other	87.82
<b>Total E1300 Promotional</b>	<b>3,310.82</b>
E1400 Activities & Events	
E1410 Wonderland Project	5,485.67
E1440 IGYB Project	341.61
E1400 Activities & Events - Other	10,358.78
<b>Total E1400 Activities &amp; Events</b>	<b>16,186.06</b>
E1500 Family Support	5,158.62
E1525 Food Bank	4,718.56
E1575 SIQ	879.59
E1600 Volunteers Expenses	7,395.84

285  
**Oxford Community Trust**  
**Profit & Loss**  
 July 2023 through June 2024

	Jul 23 - Jun 24
<b>E1700 Financial</b>	
E1710 Bank Service Charges	
E1711 Kiwibank Charges	430.70
<b>Total E1710 Bank Service Charges</b>	430.70
E1720 Professional Fees	
E1721 Accounting/Auditing Fees	2,651.53
E1722 Legal Fees	44.44
<b>Total E1720 Professional Fees</b>	2,695.97
<b>Total E1700 Financial</b>	3,126.67
<b>E1800 Payroll Expenses</b>	
E1810 Salaries	162,875.06
E1820 PAYE/SL/KWS	4,472.29
E1890 Holiday Pay Accrual	-791.39
E1800 Payroll Expenses - Other	56.78
<b>Total E1800 Payroll Expenses</b>	166,612.74
<b>E1900 Other Expenses</b>	
E1910 Training	816.96
E1920 Travel/Mileage	7,170.04
E1930 Subscriptions	442.61
E1940 Meals & Refreshments	1,260.22
E1950 Cleaning	1,387.47
E1960 Petrol Vouchers	909.67
E1970 Depreciation	6,581.14
E1980 Miscellaneous	29.30
<b>Total E1900 Other Expenses</b>	18,597.41
<b>Total Expense</b>	273,078.79
<b>Net Ordinary Income</b>	-620.33
<b>Other Income/Expense</b>	
<b>Other Income</b>	
<b>I3000 Other Income</b>	
I3100 Interest Earned	19,171.62
I3200 Miscellaneous Income	2.00
<b>Total I3000 Other Income</b>	19,173.62
<b>Total Other Income</b>	19,173.62
<b>Other Expense</b>	
<b>E2000 Other Expenses</b>	
E2100 Gifts & Donations	745.24
E2200 Loss on Asset Disposal	124.00
E2300 Refunds	130.00
<b>Total E2000 Other Expenses</b>	999.24
<b>Total Other Expense</b>	999.24
<b>Net Other Income</b>	18,174.38
<b>Net Income</b>	17,554.05

286  
**Oxford Community Trust**  
**Balance Sheet**  
As of June 30, 2024

	Jun 30, 24
<b>ASSETS</b>	
<b>Current Assets</b>	
<b>Chequing/Savings</b>	
A0100 Kiwibank General	6,374.87
A0200 Kiwibank Bus Online Call	40,414.24
A0300 KWB 90 Day Notice Saver	272,342.46
A0600 Petty Cash	20.00
A0700 Vouchers	4,640.00
<b>Total Chequing/Savings</b>	<b>323,791.57</b>
<b>Accounts Receivable</b>	
A0800 Accounts Receivable	1,279.06
<b>Total Accounts Receivable</b>	<b>1,279.06</b>
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>325,070.63</b>
<b>Fixed Assets</b>	
<b>A1000 Non-Current Assets</b>	
A1100 Furniture	10,474.93
A1200 Equipment	66,208.74
A1300 Vehicles	15,569.30
A1400 Buildings	19,500.00
A1000 Non-Current Assets - Other	-3,980.00
<b>Total A1000 Non-Current Assets</b>	<b>107,772.97</b>
<b>A1500 Accumulated Depreciation</b>	
A1510 Accum Dep'n Furniture	-5,465.44
A1520 Accum Dep'n Equipment	-19,239.43
A1530 Accum Dep'n Vehicles	-14,965.49
A1540 Accum Dep'n Buildings	-5,623.22
<b>Total A1500 Accumulated Depreciation</b>	<b>-45,293.58</b>
<b>Total Fixed Assets</b>	<b>62,479.39</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>387,550.02</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>	
<b>Current Liabilities</b>	
<b>Accounts Payable</b>	
L0100 Accounts Payable	3,445.41
<b>Total Accounts Payable</b>	<b>3,445.41</b>
<b>Credit Cards</b>	
L0200 Credit Cards	
L0210 Jo Ealam Bus Visa	1,699.98
L0230 Youth Bus Visa	1,021.57
L0240 OSCAR Bus Visa	4.17
<b>Total L0200 Credit Cards</b>	<b>2,725.72</b>
<b>Total Credit Cards</b>	<b>2,725.72</b>
<b>Other Current Liabilities</b>	
L0300 GST Payable	-4,362.81
<b>L1000 Funders</b>	
L1300 Lotteries Grant	61,950.00
L1400 MSD OSCAR Grant	1,935.00
L1500 Rata Foundation Donation	10,000.00
L1700 Other Donations	1,098.47
<b>Total L1000 Funders</b>	<b>74,983.47</b>
L8050 Oxford Dementia Support	1,017.18

287  
**Oxford Community Trust**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**As of June 30, 2024**

	<u>Jun 30, 24</u>
<b>L9000 Payroll Liabilities</b>	
L9010 PAYE Liability	2,589.48
L9020 Student Loan Liabilities	53.76
L9030 KWS Employee Liabilities	584.72
L9040 KWS Employer Liabilities	272.60
L9050 ESCT Liabilities	83.56
L9900 Holiday Pay Accrual	11,210.42
<b>Total L9000 Payroll Liabilities</b>	<u>14,794.54</u>
<b>Total Other Current Liabilities</b>	<u>86,432.38</u>
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<u>92,603.51</u>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<u><b>92,603.51</b></u>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<u><b>294,946.51</b></u>
<b>EQUITY</b>	
<b>P0100 Trustees Funds</b>	
P0110 Skurr Bequest	27,888.71
P0100 Trustees Funds - Other	133,348.02
<b>Total P0100 Trustees Funds</b>	<u>161,236.73</u>
<b>P0200 Retained Earnings</b>	116,155.73
Net Income	17,554.05
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<u><b>294,946.51</b></u>

## Spreadsheet Showing Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Discretionary Grant for the 2023/24 Financial Year

Meeting considered	Group	Project	Accountability Received	Amount Requested	Amount Granted	Running Balance
		2023/24 = \$10,100 + carry forwards \$8066 = Returned funds \$500 =				\$ 18,726.00
12-Jul	North Canterbury Athletics Club	Information Booklet Printing		\$495	\$495	\$ 18,231.00
12-Jul	North Canterbury Pony Club	Towards the cost of a new cross country course	11.10.2023	\$500	\$1,000	\$ 17,231.00
9-Aug-23	Coastguard North Canterbury	towards upgrading the swift water rescue vessel		\$500	\$500	\$ 16,731.00
9-Aug	The Hope Community Trust	towards a two day cooking class	28-Sep-23	\$323	\$234	\$ 16,497.00
9-Aug	The Rangiora and Districts Early Records Society Inc	towards a replacement computer	10-Apr-24	\$1,800	\$1,000	\$ 15,497.00
9-Aug	Big Brothers Big Sisters	towards office printer	1.11.2023	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$ 14,497.00
9-Aug	North Canterbury Scouts Group	Cost of attending the 23rd New Zealand Jamboree	22-Jul-24	\$500	\$500	\$ 13,997.00
13-Sep	North Canterbury Classics Leisure Marchers Inc	towards registration for attending the National Leisure Marching event	2-Nov-23	\$400	\$400	\$ 13,597.00
13-Sep	Southbrook Cricket Club Inc	Towards purchasing 3 tablets	5.02.2024	\$500	\$500	\$ 13,097.00
13-Sep	Waimakariri Access Group	Towards running an Inclusive Sports Event	9-May-24	\$750	\$278.85	\$ 12,818.15
13-Sep	Rachel's House Trust	towards community music event	22-Mar-24	\$435	\$435	\$ 12,383.15
13-Sep	Waimak Touch Incorporated	Gear bags,ball and cones	12-Apr-24	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$ 11,383.15
11-Oct	Cust and Districts Historical Records Society Inc	Flag and Spike base	7.11.2023	\$500	\$500	\$ 10,883.15
11-Oct	Tihiraki North Loburn School	towards the purchase of EPro8 equipment	6-Dec-24	\$910	\$910	\$ 9,973.15
11-Oct	North Canterbury Swim Club	towards time ribbons	7-May-24	\$795	\$795	\$ 9,178.15
13-Dec	Shiva Tara Aroha Sanctuary	towards the purchase of mealworms	Declined	\$745	\$0	\$ 9,178.15
13-Dec	Sefton School	Towards replacment of pool cover	Declined	\$1,000	\$0	\$ 9,178.15
13-Dec	Northern Phoenix paddling club	Go pro cameras for coaching tool	29/02/2023	\$ 1,666.75	\$667	\$8,511.15
14-Feb	Muscular Dystrophy South Island	Towards hosting support group	14-Jun-24	\$700	\$500	\$ 8,011.15
13-Mar	Okuku Pony Club	Towards the cost of St Johns Ambulance and prize ribbons		\$1,000	\$1,000	\$ 7,011.15
13-Mar	The Hope Community Trust	To purchase handheld two-way radios		\$183	\$183	\$ 6,828.15
13-Mar	Waimakariri Public Arts Trust	Towards the cost of installing a public sculpture at	This will only be sent once the sculpture is installed	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$ 5,828.15
10-Apr	Rangiora and Districts Early Records Society Inc	towards the cost of upgrading the lighting in it's Photographic Room		\$1,200	\$1,000	\$ 4,828.15
10-Apr	Rachels House Trust	Towards the cost of a presenters fee to the Brainwave Trust	Declined	\$685	\$0	\$ 4,828.15
10-May	Rangiora Cricket Club	Towards new balls and equipment	1-Jul-24	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$ 3,828.15
10-May	Rangiora Toastmasters Club	Towards hosting fortnightly meetings		\$420	\$420	\$ 3,408.15
12-Jun	Rangiora Community Patrol	Towards the cost of new Brake pads for the	1-Jul-24	\$603	\$603	
12-Jun	North Canterbury Classics Leisure Marchers Inc	towards registration for attending the National Leisure Marching event		\$400	\$400	



Spreadsheet Showing Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Discretionary Grant  
for the 2024/25 Financial Year

	Meeting considered	Group	Project	Accountability Received	Amount Requested	Amount Granted	Running Balance
Rangiora-Ashley Community Board 10.137.100.2410			2024/25 = \$ 14,200				\$ 14,200.00
	10-Jul	Waimakariri United Football Club	Towards Bibs for in-house teams		\$920	\$600	\$13,600
	10-Jul	North Canterbury Federation of Women's Institute	Towards hosting a craft day	26-Jul-24	\$300	\$110	\$13,490
	10-Jul	Southbrook Netball Club	towards annual prize giving, storage and new netballs	Declined	\$1,000	\$0	\$13,490
	10-Jul	St Joseph's School Rangiora	towards hosting a cultural Festival	Declined	\$1,000	\$0	\$13,490
	10-Jul	The Salvation Army Just Brass Band	towards hosting free music lessons		\$1,000	\$500	\$12,990
	14-Aug	Cust/West Eyreton Playcentre	towards maintaning the first aid kit		\$410		
	14-Aug	Oxford Community Trust	towards catering costs for Day Out event		\$750		
	14-Aug	Saracens Rugby Club	Towards sending teams to the Global Games Festival		\$1,000		
	14-Aug	North Loburn School	Towards bark for playground		\$1,652		

## GOVERNANCE

# Rangiora-Ashley Community Board

## Discretionary Grant Application

### Information to assist groups with their application

The purpose of the Board discretionary grants is to assist projects that enhance community group capacity and/or increase participation in activities.

When assessing grant applications the Board considers a number of factors in its decision making. These include, but are not limited to; type of project, time frame, benefits to the community and costs being contributed. The more information you as a group can provide on the project and benefits to participants the better informed the Board is. You are welcome to include a cover letter as part of your application. The decision to grant funds is the sole discretion of the Board.

The Board cannot accept applications from individuals. All funding is paid to community-based project groups, non-profit community organisations, registered charities or incorporated societies. Council funding is publicly accountable therefore the Board needs to demonstrate to the community where funding is going and what it is being spent on. Staff cannot process your application without financial information.

The Board encourages applicants, where practically possible, to consider using local businesses or suppliers for any services or goods they require in their application. The Board acknowledges that this may result in a higher quote.

It would be helpful to the Board to receive an expense summary for projects that cost more than the grant being requested to show the areas where funds are being spent and a paragraph on what fund raising the group has undertaken towards the project, or other sources considered (ie voluntary labour, businesses for supplies).

Examples (but not limited to) of what the Board cannot fund:	Examples (but not limited to) of what the Board can fund:
✗ Wages	✓ New equipment/materials
✗ Debt servicing	✓ Toys/educational aids
✗ Payment for volunteers (including arrangements in kind eg petrol vouchers)	✓ Sporting equipment
✗ Stock or capital market investment	✓ Safety equipment
✗ Gambling or prize money	✓ Costs associated with events
✗ Funding of individuals (only non-profit organisations)	✓ Community training
✗ Payment of any legal expenditure or associated costs	
✗ Purchase of land and buildings	
✗ Activities or initiatives where the primary purpose is to promote, commercial or profit-oriented interests	
✗ Payment of fines, court costs or mediation costs, IRD penalties	

## Criteria for application

- The Board supports a wide range of community activities but the application will only be considered if it is deemed of the nature listed in the table of examples of what the Board can fund (see previous page).
- Applications will only be accepted from community-based project groups, not for profit organisations, registered charities or incorporated societies.
- Applications from Funding Committees and/or similar community-based groups associated with schools will be considered provided there is proof that the activity is not funded by the Ministry of Education. However, schools themselves are not considered non-profit community-based organisations.
- Grant funding will not be allocated for events/projects that have already occurred i.e retrospectively.
- The grant funding is limited to projects primarily within the Board area or benefiting the residents of the ward.
- Grants are generally limited up to \$1,000 in any financial year (July to June), but a group can apply twice a year, providing it is for different projects. The Board will consider granting more than \$1,000 in exceptional circumstances provided that detailed reasons for exceeding the present limit are provided.
- The application should clearly state the purpose for which the money is to be used.
- The applicant should submit relevant financial information to prove they can deliver the project. Applications will only be processed once the financial information is received. The Community Board reserves the right to request additional financial information on any application if deemed necessary.
- Organisations that are predominately funded by Central Government must provide supporting evidence that the requested grant will not be spent on projects that should be funded by Central Government.
- Applicants must declare other sources from which funding has been applied for, or granted from, for the project being applied to the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board, including information on applications to other Community Boards.
- Grant applications will be considered every month by the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board. Applications are recommended to be received three weeks prior to Board meeting dates so they can be processed in time.
- An Accountability Form must be provided to the Council within 20 working days after the event, completion of the project or when the funds were spent outlining how the funds were applied. Relevant proof of purchase such as receipts, banks statements or invoices must be included with the Accountability Form and photos of the event or purchase is encouraged.
- Where possible Boards request permission to utilise these photos on its Facebook page, the Council website or other social media, to encourage other community groups' participation.
- In the event that funds are not spent on the project or activity applied for within 12 months of the date of the event/project, the recipient will be required to return the grant funding to the Council.
- If the activity/event for which funds have been granted does not take place or if the group does not provide the information to enable the grant to be paid within six months of approval of the grant being notified, then in both cases the application will be regarded as closed and funds released for reallocation by the Board.
- No new application will be accepted until the Board receives the Accountability Form and relevant documentation for previous funding granted.

## What happens now?

Return your completed application form (with financial records and any supporting information which you believe is relevant to this application) by posting to Private Bag 1005, Rangiora 7440, New Zealand, or hand delivering to your local Service Centre, or emailing to: [IM@wmk.govt.nz](mailto:IM@wmk.govt.nz)

## What happens next?

- Your application will be processed and presented to the Board at the next appropriate meeting.
- Following the meeting a letter will be sent to notify you of the Board's decision and if successful an invoice and your organisation's bank account details will be requested.
- On receipt of this information payment will be processed to your organisation's bank account.

## Rangiora-Ashley Community Board

### CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT

*For the period 2 July 2024 to 30 July 2024*

<b>CHAIRPERSON'S DIARY</b>	
<i>Date</i>	<i>Events attended</i>
<b>Tuesday 2 July</b>	Rangiora Promotions Association Re-launch.
<b>Thursday 4 July</b>	Upper Sefton Road Drainage inspection
<b>Friday 5 July</b>	Opening of the Kaiapoi Art Expo
<b>Monday 8 July</b>	Briefing with staff prior to the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board meeting.
<b>Wednesday 10 July</b>	Rangiora-Ashley Community Board meeting
<b>Friday 11 July</b>	Ashley Friendship meeting
	Workshop regarding Rangiora South of High Project
<b>Monday 15 July</b>	Met with residents of Watson Place, Rangiora
<b>Wednesday 17 July</b>	Attended meeting regarding the Queen Street trees
<b>Wednesday 24 July</b>	Conducted a site inspection of the proposed Loburn Quarry with Kirstyn Barnett and Ivan Campbell
<b>Thursday 25 July</b>	Meals on Wheels
<b>Tuesday 30 July</b>	Attended a Council Workshop regarding the District Licensing Committee membership

Jim Gerard  
 Chairperson  
**Rangiora-Ashley Community Board**

**RANGIORA-ASHLEY COMMUNITY BOARD****MEMBERS INFORMATION EXCHANGE***For the period 10 July to 8 August 2024*Member Name: **Bruce McLaren**

<b>MEMBER'S DIARY</b>		<b>DISCUSSION POINTS</b>
<b><i>Date</i></b>	<b><i>Events members have attended</i></b>	<b><i>Community Feedback/Issues Raised</i></b>
July - August	Rangiora Community Patrol	Monitoring Rangiora cameras and monthly meeting
July - August	Justice of the Peace	Education session at the RSA. Opened a new service desk at the Christchurch Central Library
13 July 2024	RACB monthly meeting	Council Chambers
14 July 2024	Wizard of Oz at Rangiora Town Hall	Excellent production by the Hartley School of Performing Arts
3 August 2024	St Johns Church Fair	A monthly event that draws large crowds and raises funds for the community.
8 August 2024	LGNZ roundtable Zoom #3	Physical security and safety webinar